Rating: Moody's: "Aaa"
(See "RATING" and "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein)

PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT
Dated: January 14, 2020

NEW ISSUE: BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY

In the opinion of Bond Counsel (defined below), assuming continuing compliance by the District (defined below) after the date of initial delivery of the Bonds (defined below) with certain covenants contained in the Order (defined below) and subject to the matters set forth under "TAX MATTERS" herein, interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes under existing statutes, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions (1) will be excludable from the gross income of the owners thereof pursuant to section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date of initial delivery of the Bonds, and (2) will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof. See "TAX MATTERS" herein.

The Bonds will not be designated as qualified tax-exempt obligations

$9,900,000*
GATESVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Coryell and Bell Counties, Texas)
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2020

Dated Date: February 1, 2020 **Due: February 15, as shown on the inside cover page**

The Gatesville Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2020 (the "Bonds") are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, an election held in the District on November 5, 2019 and the order (the "Bond Order") to be adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") on January 21, 2020. The Bonds are payable as to principal and interest from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied annually, without legal limit as to rate or amount, against all taxable property located within the Gatesville Independent School District (the "District"). The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the Bonds to be guaranteed under the State of Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (hereinafter defined), which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS – Permanent School Fund Guarantee" and "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").

Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Dated Date shown above and will be payable on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing August 15, 2020, until stated maturity or prior redemption. The Bonds will be issued in fully registered form in principal denominations of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a stated maturity. Principal of the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar, which initially is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas (the "Paying Agent/Registrar"), upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds for payment. Interest on the Bonds is payable by check dated as of the interest payment date and mailed by the Paying Agent/Registrar to the registered owners as shown on the records of the Paying Agent/Registrar on the close of business as of the last business day of the month next preceding each interest payment date.

The District intends to utilize the Book-Entry-Only System of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"). Such Book-Entry-Only System will affect the method and timing of payment and the method of transfer of the Bonds. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM").

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for the purposes of (i) designing, constructing, renovating, improving, upgrading, updating, acquiring, and equipping school facilities (and any necessary or related removal of existing facilities), with priority given to the high school, and (ii) paying the costs of issuing the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS - Authorization and Purpose").

The Bonds maturing on and after February 15, 2031 are subject to redemption at the option of the District in whole or in part in principal amounts of $5,000 or any multiple thereof, on February 15, 2030 or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. Any Term Bonds (defined herein) shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption to be described in the final Official Statement. (See "THE BONDS - Redemption").

MATURITY SCHEDULE
(On Inside Cover Page)

The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as and if issued, and received by the initial purchasers named below (the "Underwriters") subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas. The Bonds are expected to be available for initial delivery through the services of DTC on or about February 18, 2020.

BOK FINANCIAL SECURITIES, INC. **PIPER SANDLER & CO.**

This Preliminary Official Statement and the information contained herein are subject to completion or amendment without notice. These securities may not be sold nor may offers to buy be accepted prior to the time the Official Statement is delivered in final form. Under no circumstances shall this Preliminary Official Statement constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy nor shall there be any sale of these securities in any jurisdiction in which such offer, solicitation or sale would be unlawful prior to registration or qualification under the securities laws of any such jurisdiction.

**Preliminary, subject to change.*

$9,900,000*
GATESVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Coryell and Bell Counties, Texas)
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2020

MATURITY SCHEDULE*
BASE CUSIP NO: 367550[1]

Maturity Date (2/15)	Principal Amount*	Interest Rate	Initial Yield	CUSIP Suffix No.[1]
2021	$415,000			
2022	470,000			
2023	495,000			
2024	505,000			
2025	525,000			
2026	535,000			
2027	555,000			
2028	575,000			
2029	590,000			
2030	610,000			
2031	625,000			
2032	645,000			
2033	665,000			
2034	690,000			
2035	2,000,000			

(Interest to accrue from the Dated Date)

**Preliminary, subject to change.*

[1] CUSIP numbers are included solely for the convenience of owners of the Bonds. CUSIP is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed by S&P Global Market Intelligence on behalf of The American Bankers Association. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP Services. None of the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Underwriters are responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers set forth herein.

GATESVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

APPOINTED OFFICIALS

Name	Position	Length of Education Service	Length of Service with District
Barrett Pollard	Superintendent	15 Years	4 Years
Shane Webb	Assistant Superintendent of Academics	14 Years	9 Years
Marsha Worthington	Assistant Superintendent of Administrative Services	38 Years	38 Years
Darrell Frazier	Chief Financial Officer	28 Years	12 Years

CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Dallas, Texas	Bond Counsel
SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., Plano, Texas	Financial Advisor
Lott, Vernon & Company, P.C., Temple, Texas	Certified Public Accountants

For additional information, contact:

Dr. Barrett Pollard
Superintendent
Gatesville Independent School District
311 S. Lovers Lane
Gatesville, Texas 76528
(254) 865-7251

Brian Grubbs / Doug Whitt / Robert White
SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc.
5800 Granite Parkway, Suite 210
Plano, Texas 75024
(214) 765-1470
(214) 279-8683 (Fax)

USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT

For purposes of compliance with Rule 15c2-12 of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission ("Rule 15c2-12"), as amended, and in effect on the date of this Preliminary Official Statement, this document constitutes an "official statement" of the District with respect to the Bonds that has been "deemed final" by the District as of its date except for the omission of no more than the information permitted by Rule 15c2-12.

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page, and the Appendices hereto, does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer, solicitation or sale.

No dealer, broker, salesperson or other person has been authorized to give information or to make any representation other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in the Official Statement pursuant to their respective responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District and other sources believed to be reliable, but such information is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness and is not to be construed as the promise or guarantee of the Financial Advisor or the Underwriters. This Official Statement contains, in part, estimates and matters of opinion which are not intended as statements of fact, and no representation is made as to the correctness of such estimates and opinions, or that they will be realized.

The information and expressions of opinion contained herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the District or other matters described herein. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking" and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the Texas Education Agency's ("TEA") and the District's undertakings to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTIONS IN WHICH THE BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED, OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE THE MARKET PRICE OF THE BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

NONE OF THE DISTRICT, ITS FINANCIAL ADVISOR, OR THE UNDERWRITERS MAKE ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY WITH RESPECT TO THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT REGARDING THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY OR ITS BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM DESCRIBED UNDER "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" OR THE AFFAIRS OF THE TEA DESCRIBED UNDER "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM", AS SUCH INFORMATION WAS PROVIDED BY THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY AND THE TEA, RESPECTIVELY.

THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT CONTAINS "FORWARD-LOOKING" STATEMENTS WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 21E OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED. SUCH STATEMENTS MAY INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES AND OTHER FACTORS WHICH MAY CAUSE THE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS TO BE DIFFERENT FROM THE FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. INVESTORS ARE CAUTIONED THAT THE ACTUAL RESULTS COULD DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THOSE SET FORTH IN THE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS.

The agreements of the District and others related to the Bonds are contained solely in the contracts described herein. Neither this Official Statement nor any other statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Bonds is to be construed as constituting an agreement with the purchaser of the Bonds. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THE ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT, INCLUDING ALL APPENDICES ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SELECTED DATA FROM THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT

The selected data is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this page from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without the entire Official Statement.

The District

The Gatesville Independent School District (the "District") is a political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Coryell and Bell Counties, Texas. The District is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"). Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Support services are supplied by consultants and advisors.

The Bonds

The District's Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2020 (the "Bonds") are being issued in the principal amount of $9,900,000 (preliminary, subject to change) pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), an election held in the District on November 5, 2019 (the "Election") and the order (the "Bond Order") to be adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") on January 21, 2020. The Bonds are payable as to principal and interest from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied annually, without legal limit as to rate or amount, against all taxable property located within the District. Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for the purposes of (i) designing, constructing, renovating, improving, upgrading, updating, acquiring, and equipping school facilities (and any necessary or related removal of existing facilities), with priority given to the high school, and (ii) paying the costs of issuing the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS – Authorization and Purpose.")

Paying Agent/Registrar

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. The District intends to use the Book-Entry-Only System of DTC. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM.")

Security

The Bonds will constitute direct and voted obligations of the District, payable as to principal and interest from ad valorem taxes levied annually against all taxable property located within the District, without legal limitation as to rate or amount. Payments of principal and interest on the Bonds will be further secured by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of Texas. (See "THE BONDS – Security", "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS", "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" and "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM.")

Redemption

The Bonds maturing on and after February 15, 2031 are subject to redemption at the option of the District in whole or in part in principal amounts of $5,000 or any multiple thereof, on February 15, 2030 or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. Any Term Bonds (defined herein) shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption to be described in the final Official Statement. (See "THE BONDS – Redemption.")

Permanent School Fund Guarantee

The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program, which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM.")

Rating

The Bonds are rated "Aaa" by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") based upon the guaranteed repayment thereof under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program of the TEA. The District's unenhanced, underlying rating, including the Bonds, is "A1" by Moody's. (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" and "RATING" herein.)

Tax Matters

In the opinion of Bond Counsel for the District, interest on the Bonds is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein. (See "TAX MATTERS" and Appendix C - "Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel.")

Payment Record

The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

Legal Opinion

Delivery of the Bonds is subject to the approval by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the rendering of an opinion as to legality by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel. (See "Appendix C – Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel").

Delivery

When issued, anticipated to occur on or about February 18, 2020.

INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT

This Official Statement, including Appendices A, B and D, has been prepared by the Gatesville Independent School District (the "District"), a political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Coryell and Bell Counties, Texas, in connection with the offering by the District of its Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2020 (the "Bonds").

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the District from its records, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, including tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historic information, and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the District. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by such financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future.

There follows in this Official Statement descriptions of the Bonds and the order to be adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District (the "Board") on January 21, 2020 authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Bond Order") and certain other information about the District and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained upon request by writing the Gatesville Independent School District, 311 S. Lovers Lane, Gatesville, Texas 76528 and, during the offering period, from the Financial Advisor, SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., 5800 Granite Parkway, Suite 210, Plano, Texas 75024, by electronic mail or upon payment of reasonable copying, mailing, and handling charges.

This Official Statement speaks only as of its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. A copy of the Final Official Statement pertaining to the Bonds will be deposited with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board through its Electronic Municipal Market Access (EMMA) system. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" herein for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

THE BONDS

Authorization and Purpose

The Bonds are being issued in the principal amount of $9,900,000 (preliminary, subject to change) pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, an election held in the District on November 5, 2019 (the "Election") and the Bond Order. The Bonds are payable as to principal and interest from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied annually, without legal limit as to rate or amount, against all taxable property located within the District. Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for the purposes of (i) designing, constructing, renovating, improving, upgrading, updating, acquiring, and equipping school facilities (and any necessary or related removal of existing facilities), with priority given to the high school, and (ii) paying the costs of issuing the Bonds.

General Description

The Bonds will be dated February 1, 2020 (the "Dated Date") and will bear interest from the Dated Date. The Bonds will mature on the dates and in the principal amounts set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. Interest on the Bonds is payable on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing August 15, 2020, until stated maturity or prior redemption.

The Bonds will be issued only as fully registered bonds. The Bonds will be issued in the denominations of $5,000 of principal amount or any integral multiple thereof within a stated maturity. Interest on the Bonds is payable by check mailed on or before each interest payment date by the Paying Agent/Registrar, initially, BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas, to the registered owner at the last known address as it appears on the Paying Agent/Registrar's books on the Record Date (as defined herein) or by such other customary banking arrangement acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar and the registered owner to whom interest is to be paid, provided, however, that such person shall bear all risk and expense of such other arrangements. Principal of the Bonds will be payable only upon presentation and surrender of such Bonds at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar at stated maturity or prior redemption. So long as the Bonds are registered in the name of CEDE & CO. or other nominee for The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), payments of principal of and interest on the Bonds will be made as described in "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

If the date for any payment due on any Bond shall be a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or day on which banking institutions in the city in which the designated corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not such a day. The payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

Redemption

Optional Redemption. The Bonds maturing on and after February 15, 2031 are subject to redemption at the option of the District in whole or in part in principal amounts of $5,000 or any multiple thereof, on February 15, 2030 or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the District shall determine the amounts and maturities thereof to be redeemed and shall direct the Paying Agent/Registrar to select by lot the Bonds, or portions thereof, to be redeemed.

Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption. If two or more serial Bonds of consecutive maturity are combined into one or more "term" Bonds (the "Term Bonds") by the Underwriters, such Term Bonds will be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in accordance with the provisions of the Bond Order and shall be described in the final Official Statement.

Notice of Redemption and DTC Notices

Not less than 30 days prior to a redemption date for the Bonds, the District shall cause a notice of redemption to be sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to each registered owner of a Bond to be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the address of the registered owner appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice. ANY NOTICE OF REDEMPTION SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN IRRESPECTIVE OF WHETHER RECEIVED BY THE BONDHOLDER, AND, SUBJECT TO PROVISION FOR PAYMENT OF THE REDEMPTION PRICE HAVING BEEN MADE AND THE SATISFACTION OF ANY OTHER CONDITION SPECIFIED IN THE NOTICE, INTEREST ON THE REDEEMED BONDS SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE FROM AND AFTER SUCH REDEMPTION DATE NOTWITHSTANDING THAT A BOND HAS NOT BEEN PRESENTED FOR PAYMENT.

The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as a Book-Entry-Only System is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption, notice of proposed amendment to the Order or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC participant, or of any DTC participant or indirect participant to notify the beneficial owner, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry-Only System, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC participants and then DTC participants and indirect participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds from the beneficial owners. Any such selection of Bonds to be redeemed will not be governed by the Order and will not be conducted by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC participants, indirect participants or the persons for whom DTC participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to DTC participants, indirect participants, or beneficial owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

Security

The Bonds are direct and voted obligations of the District and are payable as to both principal and interest from ad valorem taxes levied annually on all taxable property within the District, without legal limitation as to rate or amount. The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed under the State of Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (hereinafter defined), which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS", "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM", and "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").

Permanent School Fund Guarantee

In connection with the sale of the Bonds, the District has received conditional approval from the Commissioner of Education for the guarantee of the Bonds under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (Chapter 45, Subchapter C, of the Texas Education Code, as amended). Subject to meeting certain conditions discussed under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein, the Bonds will be absolutely and unconditionally guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. In the event of a payment default by the District, registered owners will receive all payments due from the corpus of the Permanent School Fund.

In the event the District defeases any of the Bonds, the payment of such defeased Bonds will cease to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund Guarantee. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" and "REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES" herein.

Legality

The Bonds are offered when, as and if issued, subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel. (See "LEGAL MATTERS" and "Appendix C - Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel").

Payment Record

The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

Amendments

The District, may, without the consent of or notice to any holders of the Bonds, from time to time and at any time, amend the Order in any manner not detrimental to the interests of the holders of the Bonds, including the curing of any ambiguity, inconsistency, or formal defect or omission therein. In addition, the District may, with the written consent of holders of the Bonds holding a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then outstanding, amend, add to, or rescind any of the provisions of the Order; provided, however, that, without the consent of all holders of outstanding Bonds, no such amendment, addition, or rescission shall (1) extend the time or times of payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds, reduce the principal amount thereof or the rate of interest thereon, or in any other way modify the terms of payment of the principal of, redemption premium, if any, or interest on the Bonds, (2) give any preference to any Bond over any other Bond, or (3) reduce the aggregate principal amount of Bonds required to be held by holders for consent to any such amendment, addition, or rescission.

Defeasance

The Order provides for the defeasance of the Bonds when the payment of the principal of and premium, if any, on the Bonds, plus interest thereon to the due date thereof (whether such due date be by reason of maturity, redemption or otherwise), is provided by irrevocably depositing with the Paying Agent/Registrar or other authorized escrow agent, in trust (1) money sufficient to make such payment of (2) Government Securities (defined below) which have been certified by an independent accounting firm to mature as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times to insure the availability, without reinvestment, of sufficient money, together with any deposited therewith, to make such payment, and all necessary and proper fees, compensation and expenses of the paying agent for the Bonds. The District has additionally reserved the right in the Order, subject to satisfying the requirements of (1) and (2) above, to substitute other Government Securities for the Government Securities originally deposited, to reinvest the uninvested moneys on deposit for such defeasance and to withdraw for the benefit of the District money in excess of the amount required for such defeasance. The Bond Order provides that "Government Securities" means (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date of their acquisition or purchase by the District, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent, (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that have been refunded and, on the date of their acquisition or purchase by the District, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent, or (d) any additional securities and obligations hereafter authorized by Texas law as eligible for use to accomplish the discharge of obligations such as the Bonds. There is no assurance that the ratings for U.S. Treasury securities acquired to defease any Bonds, or those for any other Government Securities, will be maintained at any particular rating category. Further, there is no assurance that current Texas law will not be amended in a manner that expands or contracts the list of permissible defeasance securities (such list consisting of those securities identified in clauses (a) through (c) above), or any rating requirement thereon, that may be purchased with defeasance proceeds relating to the Bonds ("Defeasance Proceeds"), though the District has reserved the right to utilize any additional securities for such purpose in the event the aforementioned list is expanded. Because the Order does not contractually limit such permissible defeasance securities and expressly recognizes the ability of the District to use lawfully available Defeasance Proceeds to defease all or any portion of the Bonds, registered owners of Bonds are deemed to have consented to the use of Defeasance Proceeds to purchase such other defeasance securities, notwithstanding the fact that such defeasance securities may not be of the same investment quality as those currently identified under Texas law as permissible defeasance securities.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded as outstanding or unpaid. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to call the Bonds for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Bonds are extinguished; provided, however, the District has the option, to be exercised at the time of the defeasance of the Bonds, to call for redemption at an earlier date those Bonds which have been defeased to their maturity date, if the District (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption, (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements, and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

Defeasance of the Bonds cancels the Permanent School Fund guarantee with respect to such defeased Bonds.

Sources and Uses of Funds

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be applied approximately as follows:

Sources	
Par Amount of Bonds	$
[Net] Reoffering Premium	
Accrued Interest on Bonds	
Total Sources of Funds	$
Uses	
Deposit to Construction Fund	$
Costs of Issuance	
Underwriters' Discount	
Deposit to Interest and Sinking Fund	
Total Uses of Funds	$

REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES

If the District defaults in the payment, when due, of principal or interest, or redemption price of the Bonds when due, or if it fails to make payments into any fund or funds created in the Order, or defaults in the observation or performance of any other covenants, conditions, or obligations set forth in the Order, and the State fails to honor the Permanent School Fund Guarantee as hereinafter discussed, the failure to perform which materially, adversely affects the rights of the owners, including but not limited to, their prospective ability to be repaid in accordance with the Order any registered owner may seek a writ of mandamus from a court of proper jurisdiction to compel the District to make such payment or observe and perform such covenants, obligations, or conditions. The issuance of a writ of mandamus may be sought if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance of the Bonds or the Order and the District's obligations are not uncertain or disputed as well as to enforce the rights of payment under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee. The issuance of a writ of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles, and rests with the discretion of the court, but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the owners upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Order, or upon any other condition and accordingly all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners. The Texas Supreme Court ruled in Tooke v. City of Mexia, 197 S.W.3d 325 (Tex. 2006), that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. Because it is unclear whether the Texas Legislature has effectively waived the District's sovereign immunity from a suit for money damages, bondholders may not be able to bring such a suit against the District for breach of the Bonds or Order covenants. Even if a judgment against the District could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District's property. Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the District or sell property within the District to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Furthermore, the District is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein for a description of the procedures to be followed for payment of the Bonds by the Permanent School Fund in the event the District fails to make a payment on the Bonds when due. The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Order and the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors and by general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion.

BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM

This section describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, interest and redemption payments on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by DTC (defined below) while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District, the Financial Advisor and the Underwriters believe the source of such information to be reliable, but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The District and the Underwriters cannot and do not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption notices or other notices to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption notices or other notices to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

The DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Bond certificate will be issued for each stated maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a S&P Global Ratings rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual Purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the Book-Entry-Only System for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to The District as soon as possible after the Record Date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

All payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. All payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) are the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The District may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor Bonds depository). In that event, physical Bond certificates will be printed and delivered.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's Book-Entry-Only System has been obtained from sources that the District believes to be reliable, but none of the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Underwriter take any responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Official Statement

In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Direct or Indirect Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Order will be given only to DTC.

REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE

Paying Agent/Registrar

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. In the Order, the District covenants to maintain and provide a Paying Agent/Registrar until the Bonds are duly paid.

Successor Paying Agent/Registrar

Provision is made in the Order for replacing the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the District replaces the Paying Agent/Registrar, such Paying Agent/Registrar shall, promptly upon the appointment of a successor, deliver the Paying Agent/Registrar's records to the successor Paying Agent/Registrar, and the successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the District shall be a commercial bank or trust company organized under the laws of the United States or any state or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve and perform the duties of the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District has agreed to promptly cause a written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first-class, postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

Initial Registration

Definitive Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to CEDE & CO., the nominee of DTC pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein.

Future Registration

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued, the Bonds may be transferred, registered and assigned on the registration books only upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds to the Paying Agent/Registrar, and such registration and transfer shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration and transfer. A Bond may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Bonds or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in lieu of the Bond or Bonds being transferred or exchanged at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States registered mail to the new registered owner at the registered owner's request, risk and expense. To the extent possible, new Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three (3) business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled in the exchange or transfer and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in authorized denominations and for a like aggregate principal amount as the Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer.

Record Date For Interest Payment

The record date ("Record Date") for determining the person to whom the interest on the Bonds is payable on any interest payment date means the close of business on the last business day of the next preceding month. In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the District. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (the "Special Payment Date" which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of each registered owner of a Bond appearing on the books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

Limitation on Transfer of Bonds

Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar are required (1) to make any transfer or exchange during a period beginning at the opening of business 45 days before the day of the first mailing of a notice of redemption of Bonds and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing, or (2) to transfer or exchange any Bonds so selected for redemption when such redemption is scheduled to occur within 45 calendar days; provided however, that such limitation of transfer is not applicable to an exchange by the registered owner of the uncalled balance of a Bond.

Replacement Bonds

If any Bond is mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost, a new Bond in the same principal amount as the Bond so mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost will be issued. In the case of a mutilated Bond, such new Bond will be delivered only upon surrender and cancellation of such mutilated Bond. In the case of any Bond issued in lieu of and substitution for a Bond which has been destroyed, stolen or lost, such new Bond will be delivered only (a) upon filing with the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar a certificate to the effect that such Bond has been destroyed, stolen or lost and proof of the ownership thereof, and (b) upon furnishing the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar with indemnity satisfactory to them. The person requesting the authentication and delivery of a new Bond must pay such expenses as the Paying Agent/Registrar may incur in connection therewith.

THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

The information below concerning the State Permanent School Fund and the Guarantee Program for school district bonds has been provided by the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") and is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness by, and is not construed as a representation by the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Underwriter.

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the "Guarantee Program") administered by the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the "Act"). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the "School District Bond Guarantee Program" and the "Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward-looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the "PSF" or the "Fund"). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

History and Purpose

The PSF was created with a $2,000,000 appropriation by the Texas Legislature (the “Legislature”) in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas. The Constitution of 1876 stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the state, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U. S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas’ historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund is established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the “Total Return Constitutional Amendment”), and which is further described below, the PSF had as its main sources of revenues capital gains from securities transactions and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF. The State School Land Board (“SLB”) maintains the land endowment of the Fund on behalf of the Fund and is generally authorized to manage the investments of the capital gains, royalties and other investment income relating to the land endowment. The SLB is a three member board, the membership of which consists of the Commissioner of the Texas General Land Office (the “Land Commissioner”) and two citizen members, one appointed by the Governor and one by the Texas Attorney General (the “Attorney General”). (See “2019 Texas Legislative Session” for a description of legislation that is expected to change the composition of the SLB). As of August 31, 2018, the General Land Office (the “GLO”) managed approximately 23% of the PSF, as reflected in the fund balance of the PSF at that date.

The Texas Constitution describes the PSF as “permanent.” Prior to the approval by Total Return Constitutional Amendment, only the income produced by the PSF was to be used to complement taxes in financing public education.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the “Commissioner”), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the corpus of the PSF. See “The School District Bond Guarantee Program.”

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as “charter districts” by the Commissioner. On approval by the Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Program are fully guaranteed by the corpus of the PSF. As described below, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program was deferred pending receipt of guidance from the Internal Revenue Service (the “IRS”) which was received in September 2013, and the establishment of regulations to govern the program, which regulations became effective on March 3, 2014. See “The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.”

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see “Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program”). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

The sole purpose of the PSF is to assist in the funding of public education for present and future generations. Prior to the adoption of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, all interest and dividends produced by Fund investments flowed into the Available School Fund (the “ASF”), where they are distributed to local school districts and open-enrollment charter schools based on average daily attendance. Any net gains from investments of the Fund accrue to the corpus of the PSF. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, costs of administering the PSF were allocated to the ASF. With the approval of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, the administrative costs of the Fund have shifted from the ASF to the PSF. In fiscal year 2019, preliminary, unaudited distributions to the ASF amounted to an estimated $246 per student and the total amount distributed to the ASF was $1,235.8 million.

Audited financial information for the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (the “Annual Report”), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (“MSRB”). The Annual Report includes the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund (the “Message”) and the Management’s Discussion and Analysis (“MD&A”). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2018, as filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 (“Rule 15c2-12”) of the federal Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2018 is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report when it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2018 and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2018, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2018 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2018 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The TEA posts each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, the Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund, which is codified at 19 Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 33 (the “Investment Policy”), monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the “Web Site Materials”) on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/ and with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org. Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund’s holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (e.g., NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, is available from the SEC at www.sec.gov/edgar.shtml. A list of the Fund’s equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the TEA web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund’s securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

2019 Texas Legislative Session

During the 86th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 27, 2019 (the "86th Session"), various bills were enacted that relate to the PSF. Among such enacted legislation are bills that relate to the composition of the SLB and its relationship to the SBOE with respect to the management of the PSF. Legislation was approved that will change the composition of the SLB to a five member board from a three member board. Under that bill, the Land Commissioner will continue to head the SLB, but the remaining four members will be appointed by the Governor, and of those four members, two are required to be selected from a list of nominees to be submitted to the Governor by the SBOE. That legislation also requires an annual joint meeting of the SLB and the SBOE for the purpose of discussing the allocation of the assets of the PSF and the investment of money in the PSF. Other enacted legislation requires the SLB and the SBOE to provide quarterly financial reports to each other and creates a "permanent school fund liquid account" in the PSF for the purpose of receiving funds transferred from the SLB on a quarterly basis that are not then invested by the SLB or needed within the forthcoming quarter for investment by the SBOE. Such funds shall be invested in liquid assets in the same manner that the PSF is managed until such time as the funds are required for investment by the SLB. That legislation also requires the Texas Education Agency, in consultation with the GLO, to conduct a study regarding distributions to the ASF from the PSF. In addition, a joint resolution was approved that proposed a constitutional amendment to the Texas Constitution to increase the permissible amount of distributions to the ASF from revenue derived during a year from PSF land or other properties from $300 million to $600 million annually by one or more entities. That constitutional change was approved by State voters at a referendum on November 5, 2019. See "2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments."

Other legislation enacted during the 86th Session provides for the winding up of the affairs of an open-enrollment charter school that ceases operations, including as a result of the revocation or other termination of its charter. In particular, among other provisions, the legislation addresses the disposition of real and personal property of a discontinued charter school and provides under certain circumstances for reimbursement to be made to the State, if the disposed property was acquired with State funds; authorizes the Commissioner to adopt a rule to govern related party transactions by charter schools; and creates a "charter school liquidation fund" for the management of any reclaimed State funds, including, in addition to other potential uses, for the use of deposit of such reclaimed funds to the Charter District Reserve Fund.

No assessment has been made by the TEA or PSF staff as to the potential financial impact of any legislation enacted during the 86th Session, including the increase in the permissible amount that may be transferred from the PSF to the ASF, should State voters approve the proposed constitutional amendment described above on November 5, 2019.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment approved a fundamental change in the way that distributions are made to the ASF from the PSF. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a total-return-based formula instead of the current-income-based formula, which was used from 1964 to the end of the 2003 fiscal year. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the "Distribution Rate"), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium (the "Distribution Measurement Period"), in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the State Board of Education ("SBOE"), taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding state fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the "Ten Year Total Return"). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) ("GA-0707"), at the request of the Chairman of the SBOE with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) that the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve "intergenerational equity." Intergenerational equity is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon its staff and external investment consultant, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of the average daily scholastic attendance State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

See "2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments" below for a discussion of the historic and current Distribution Rates, and a description of amendments made to the Texas Constitution on November 8, 2011 and November 5, 2019 that may affect Distribution Rate decisions.

Since the enactment of a prior amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1964, the investment of the Fund has been managed with the dual objectives of producing current income for transfer to the ASF and growing the Fund for the benefit of future generations. As a result of this prior constitutional framework, prior to the adoption of the 2004 asset allocation policy the investment of the Fund historically included a significant amount of fixed income investments and dividend-yielding equity investments, to produce income for transfer to the ASF.

With respect to the management of the Fund's financial assets portfolio, the single most significant change made to date as a result of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment has been new asset allocation policies adopted from time to time by the SBOE. The SBOE generally reviews the asset allocations during its summer meeting in even numbered years. The first asset allocation policy adopted by the SBOE following the Total Return Constitutional Amendment was in February 2004, and the policy was reviewed and modified or reaffirmed in the summers of each even-numbered year, most recently in 2018. The Fund's investment policy provides for minimum and maximum ranges among the components of each of the asset classifications: equities, fixed income and alternative asset investments. The 2004 asset allocation policy decreased the fixed income target from 45% to 25% of Fund investment assets and increased the allocation for equities from 55% to 75% of investment assets. Subsequent asset allocation policies have continued to diversify Fund assets, and have added an alternative asset allocation to the fixed income and equity allocations. The alternative asset allocation category includes real estate, real return, absolute return and private equity components. Alternative asset classes diversify the SBOE-managed assets and are not as correlated to traditional asset classes, which is intended to increase investment returns over the long run while reducing risk and return volatility of the portfolio. The most recent asset allocation, from 2016, which was reviewed and reaffirmed in June 2018, is as follows: (i) an equity allocation of 35% (consisting of U.S. large cap equities targeted at 13%, international equities at 14%, emerging international equities at 3%, and U.S. small/mid cap equities at 5%), (ii) a fixed income allocation of 19% (consisting of a 12% allocation for core bonds and a 7% allocation for emerging market debt in local currency), and (iii) an alternative asset allocation of 46% (consisting of a private equity allocation of 13%, a real estate allocation of 10%, an absolute return allocation of 10%, a risk parity allocation of 7% and a real return allocation of 6%). The 2016 asset allocation decreased U.S. large cap equities and international equities by 3% and 2%, respectively, and increased the allocations for private equity and real estate by 3% and 2%, respectively. In accordance with legislation enacted during the 86th Session and effective September 1, 2019, the PSF has established an investment account for purposes of investing cash received from the GLO to be invested in liquid assets and managed by the SBOE in the same manner it manages the PSF. That cash has previously been included in the PSF valuation, but was held and invested by the State Comptroller.

For a variety of reasons, each change in asset allocation for the Fund, including the 2016 modifications, have been implemented in phases, and that approach is likely to be carried forward when and if the asset allocation policy is again modified. At August 31, 2019, the Fund's financial assets portfolio was invested as follows: 34.84% in public market equity investments; 13.32% in fixed income investments; 10.55% in absolute return assets; 11.53% in private equity assets; 8.68% in real estate assets; 7.44% in risk parity assets; 6.14% in real return assets; 7.01% in emerging market debt; and 0.49% in unallocated cash. August 31, 2019 data is unaudited, which is subject to adjustment.

Following on previous decisions to create strategic relationships with investment managers in certain asset classes, in September 2015 and January 2016, the SBOE approved the implementation of direct investment programs in private equity and absolute return assets, respectively, which has continued to reduce administrative costs with respect to those portfolios. The Attorney General has advised the SBOE in Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0998 (2013) ("GA-0998"), that the PSF is not subject to requirements of certain State competitive bidding laws with respect to the selection of investments. In GA-0998, the Attorney General also advised that the SBOE generally must use competitive bidding for the selection of investment managers and other third party providers of investment services, such as record keeping and insurance, but excluding certain professional services, such as accounting services, as State law prohibits the use of competitive bidding for specified professional services. GA-0998 provides guidance to the SBOE in connection with the direct management of alternative investments through investment vehicles to be created by the SBOE, in lieu of contracting with external managers for such services, as has been the recent practice of the PSF. The PSF staff and the Fund's investment advisor are tasked with advising the SBOE with respect to the implementation of the Fund's asset allocation policy, including the timing and manner of the selection of any external managers and other consultants.

In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual institution, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. Under the total-return investment objective, the Investment Policy provides that the PSF shall be managed consistently with respect to the following: generating income for the benefit of the public free schools of Texas, the real growth of the corpus of the PSF, protecting capital, and balancing the needs of present and future generations of Texas school children. As described above, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period. State law provides that each transfer of funds from the PSF to the ASF is made monthly, with each transfer to be in the amount of one-twelfth of the annual distribution. The heavier weighting of equity securities and alternative assets relative to fixed income investments has resulted in greater volatility of the value of the Fund. Given the greater weighting in the overall portfolio of passively managed investments, it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which the Fund is invested.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the SBOE from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the SBOE made by internal investment staff and external consultants, changes made by the SBOE without regard to such recommendations and directives of the Legislature. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets in the United States and abroad; political and investment considerations including those relating to socially responsible investing; economic impacts relating to domestic and international climate change; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity issues that affect the securities markets, changes in international trade policies, economic activity and investments, in general, application of the prudent person investment standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and limitations on the number and compensation of internal and external investment staff, which is subject to legislative oversight. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or the implementation of new accounting standards.

Management and Administration of the Fund

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the SBOE the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF's financial assets. In investing the Fund, the SBOE is charged with exercising the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital. The SBOE has adopted a "Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies, and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund," which is codified in the Texas Administrative Code beginning at 19 TAC section 33.1.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid "by appropriation" from the PSF. In January 2005, at the request of the SBOE, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that SBOE expenditures for managing or administering PSF investments, including payments to external investment managers, be paid from appropriations made by the Legislature, but that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

Texas law assigns control of the Fund's land and mineral rights to the SLB. Administrative duties related to the land and mineral rights reside with the GLO, which is under the guidance of the Commissioner of the GLO. In 2007, the Legislature established the real estate special fund account of the PSF (the "Real Estate Account") consisting of proceeds and revenue from land, mineral or royalty interest, real estate investment, or other interest, including revenue received from those sources, that is set apart to the PSF under the Texas Constitution and laws, together with the mineral estate in riverbeds, channels, and the tidelands, including islands. The investment of the Real Estate Account is subject to the sole and exclusive management and control of the SLB and the Land Commissioner, who is also the head of the GLO. The 2007 legislation presented constitutional questions regarding the respective roles of the SBOE and the SLB relating to the disposition of proceeds of real estate transactions to the ASF, among other questions. Amounts in the investment portfolio of the PSF are taken into account by the SBOE for purposes of determining the Distribution Rate. An amendment to the Texas Constitution was approved by State voters on November 8, 2011, which permits the SLB to make transfers directly to the ASF, see "2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments" below.

The SBOE contracts with its securities custodial agent to measure the performance of the total return of the Fund's financial assets. A consultant is typically retained for the purpose of providing consultation with respect to strategic asset allocation decisions and to assist the SBOE in selecting external fund management advisors. The SBOE also contracts with financial institutions for custodial and securities lending services. Like other State agencies and instrumentalities that manage large investment portfolios, the PSF has implemented an incentive compensation plan that may provide additional compensation for investment personnel, depending upon the criteria relating to the investment performance of the Fund.

As noted above, the Texas Constitution and applicable statutes make the SBOE responsible for investment of the PSF's financial assets. By law, the Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The Executive Administrator of the Fund is also hired by and reports to the Commissioner. Moreover, although the Fund's Executive Administrator and his staff implement the decisions of and provide information to the School Finance/PSF Committee of the SBOE and the full SBOE, the SBOE can neither select nor dismiss the Executive Administrator. TEA's General Counsel provides legal advice to the Executive Administrator and to the SBOE. The SBOE has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties over the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments.

Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program

The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited in two ways: by State law (the "State Capacity Limit") and by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the "IRS Limit"). Prior to May 20, 2003, the State Capacity Limit was equal to two times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets, exclusive of real estate. During the 78th Regular Session of the Legislature in 2003, legislation was enacted that increased the State Capacity Limit by 25%, to two and one half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets as estimated by the SBOE and certified by the State Auditor, and eliminated the real estate exclusion from the calculation. Prior to the issuance of the IRS Notice (defined below), the capacity of the program under the IRS Limit was limited to two and one-half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets adjusted by a factor that excluded additions to the Fund made since May 14, 1989. During the 2007 Texas Legislature, Senate Bill 389 ("SB 389") was enacted providing for additional increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provides that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 on the basis of receipt of the IRS Notice.

On December 16, 2009, the IRS published Notice 2010-5 (the "IRS Notice") stating that the IRS will issue proposed regulations amending the existing regulations to raise the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009. In accordance with the IRS Notice, the amount of any new bonds to be guaranteed by the PSF, together with the then outstanding amount of bonds previously guaranteed by the PSF, must not exceed the IRS limit on the sale date of the new bonds to be guaranteed. The IRS Notice further provides that the IRS Notice may be relied upon for bonds sold on or after December 16, 2009, and before the effective date of future regulations or other public administrative guidance affecting funds like the PSF.

On September 16, 2013, the IRS published proposed regulations (the "Proposed IRS Regulations") that, among other things, would enact the IRS Notice. The preamble to the Proposed IRS Regulations provides that issuers may elect to apply the Proposed IRS Regulations, in whole or in part, to bonds sold on or after September 16, 2013, and before the date that final regulations become effective.

On July 18, 2016, the IRS issued final regulations enacting the IRS Notice (the "Final IRS Regulations"). The Final IRS Regulations are effective for bonds sold on or after October 17, 2016. The IRS Notice, the Proposed IRS Regulations and the Final IRS Regulations establish a static capacity for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets on December 16, 2009 multiplied by five. On December 16, 2009, the cost value of the Guarantee Program was $23,463,730,608 (estimated and unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of approximately $117.3 billion. The State Capacity Limit is determined on the basis of the cost value of the Fund from time to time multiplied by the capacity multiplier determined annually by the SBOE, but not to exceed a multiplier of five. The capacity of the Guarantee Program will be limited to the lower of the State Capacity Limit or the IRS Limit. On May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the "SDBGP Rules"), and increased the State Law Capacity to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF. Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Commissioner may reduce the multiplier to maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program, but provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See "Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds" below.

At its September 2015 meeting, the SBOE voted to modify the SDBGP Rules and the CDBGP Rules to increase the State Law Capacity from 3 times the cost value multiplier to 3.25 times. At that meeting, the SBOE also approved a new 5% capacity reserve for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. The change to the State Law Capacity became effective on February 1, 2016. At its November 2016 meeting, the SBOE again voted to increase the State Law Capacity and, in accordance with applicable requirements for the modification of SDBGP and CDBGP Rules, a second and final vote to approve the increase in the State Law Capacity occurred on February 3, 2017. As a result, the State Law Capacity increased from 3.25 times the cost value multiplier to 3.50 times effective March 1, 2017. Based upon the unaudited cost basis of the Fund at August 31, 2019, the State Law Capacity increased from $118,511,255,268 on August 31, 2018 to $123,509,204,770 on August 31, 2019 (but at such date the IRS Limit was lower, $117,318,653,038, so it is the currently effective capacity limit for the Fund).

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table "Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds" below. Effective September 1, 2009, the Act provides that the SBOE may annually establish a percentage of the cost value of the Fund to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds. The capacity of the Guarantee Program in excess of any reserved portion is referred to herein as the "Capacity Reserve." The SDBGP Rules provide for a minimum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of no less than 5%, and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased by a majority vote of the SBOE. The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional 5% reserve of CDBGP capacity. The Commissioner is authorized to change the Capacity Reserve, which decision must be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at its next meeting following any change made by the Commissioner. The current Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/, which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including changes in the value of the Fund due to changes in securities markets, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or an increase in the calculation base of the Fund for purposes of making transfers to the ASF. It is anticipated that the issuance of the IRS Notice and the Proposed IRS Regulations will likely result in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. The implementation of the Charter School Bond Guarantee Program is also expected to increase the amount of guaranteed bonds.

The Act requires that the Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual report on the status of the Guarantee Program (the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other State financial statements.

The School District Bond Guarantee Program

The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding "intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the SDBGP Rules limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings, and that bonds issued for capital facilities of school districts must have been voted as unlimited tax debt of the issuing district. The Guarantee Program Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. The SDBGP Rules are codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.65, and are available at http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.65.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Rules"). The CDBGP Rules are codified at 19 TAC section 33.67, and are available at http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.67.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Commissioner for designation as a "charter district" and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

As of February 27, 2019 (the most recent date for which data is available), the percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools (excluding charter schools authorized by school districts) to the total State scholastic census was approximately 5.85%. As of December 4, 2019, there were 183 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 798 charter school campuses operating under such charters (though as of such date, 13 of such campuses are not currently serving students for various reasons). Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, as amended by the Legislature in 2013, limits the number of charters that the Commissioner may grant to 215 charters as of the end of fiscal year 2014, with the number increasing in each fiscal year thereafter through 2019 to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see “Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program.” The Act provides that the Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district's bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a “bond enhancement agreement” or a “credit agreement,” unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

The Act provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district's paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district's paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding “intercept” feature that obligates the Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBGP Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of $500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purpose described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the attorney general (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBGP Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBGP Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open-enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder's application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder's charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. Legislation enacted during the Legislature’s 2017 regular session modified the manner of calculating the capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the “CDBGP Capacity”), which further increased the amount of the CDBGP Capacity, beginning with State fiscal year 2018, but that provision of the law does not increase overall Program capacity, it merely allocates capacity between the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See “Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program” and “2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.” Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The CDBGP Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 (“SB 1480”) was enacted. The complete text of SB 1480 can be found at http://www.capitol.state.tx.us/tlodocs/85R/billtext/pdf/SB01480F.pdf#navpanes=0. SB 1480 modified how the CDBGP Capacity will be established under the Act effective as of September 1, 2017, and made other substantive changes to the Act that affects the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBGP Capacity was calculated as the State Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. As of August 31, 2019, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 71.94% of the IRS Limit (which is currently the applicable capacity limit) for the Guarantee Program (based on unaudited data). SB 1480 amended the CDBGP Capacity calculation so that the State Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby potentially substantially increasing the CDBGP Capacity. However, certain provisions of SB 1480, described below, and other additional factors described herein, could result in less than the maximum amount of the potential increase provided by SB 1480 being implemented by the SBOE or otherwise used by charter districts. Still other factors used in determining the CDBGP Capacity, such as the percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population, could, in and of itself, increase the CDBGP Capacity, as that percentage has grown from 3.53% in September, 2012 to 5.85% in February 2019. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

SB 1480 provides that the implementation of the new method of calculating the CDBGP Capacity will begin with the State fiscal year that commences September 1, 2021 (the State's fiscal year 2022). However, for the intervening four fiscal years, beginning with fiscal year 2018, SB 1480 provides that the SBOE may establish a CDBGP Capacity that increases the amount of charter district bonds that may be guaranteed by up to a cumulative 20% in each fiscal year (for a total maximum increase of 80% in fiscal year 2021) as compared to the capacity figure calculated under the Act as of January 1, 2017. However, SB 1480 provides that in making its annual determination of the magnitude of an increase for any year, the SBOE may establish a lower (or no) increase if the SBOE determines that an increase in the CDBGP Capacity would likely result in a negative impact on the bond ratings for the Bond Guarantee Program (see "Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program") or if one or more charter districts default on payment of principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, resulting in a negative impact on the bond ratings of the Bond Guarantee Program. The provisions of SB 1480 that provide for discretionary, incremental increases in the CDBGP expire September 1, 2022. If the SBOE makes a determination for any year based upon the potential ratings impact on the Bond Guarantee Program and modifies the increase that would otherwise be implemented under SB 1480 for that year, the SBOE may also make appropriate adjustments to the schedule for subsequent years to reflect the modification, provided that the CDBGP Capacity for any year may not exceed the limit provided in the schedule set forth in SB 1480. In September 2017 and June 2018, the SBOE authorized the full 20% increase in the amount of charter district bonds that may be guaranteed for fiscal years 2018 and 2019, respectively, which increases the relative capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to the School District Bond Guarantee Program for those fiscal years.

Taking into account the enactment of SB 1480 and the increase in the CDBGP Capacity effected thereby, at the Winter 2018 meeting the SBOE determined not to implement a previously approved multiplier increase to 3.75 times market value, opting to increase the multiplier to 3.50 times effective in late March 2018.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBGP Capacity, SB 1480 provides that the Commissioner, in making a determination as to whether to approve a guarantee for a charter district, may consider any additional reasonable factor that the Commissioner determines to be necessary to protect the Bond Guarantee Program or minimize risk to the PSF, including: (1) whether the charter district had an average daily attendance of more than 75 percent of its student capacity for each of the preceding three school years, or for each school year of operation if the charter district has not been in operation for the preceding three school years; (2) the performance of the charter district under certain performance criteria set forth in Education Code Sections 39.053 and 39.054; and (3) any other indicator of performance that could affect the charter district's financial performance. Also, SB 1480 provides that the Commissioner's investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBGP Rules previously required the Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and certain financial criteria for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee, which remain in place.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the "Charter District Reserve Fund"). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10 percent of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20 percent of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to three percent (3.00%) of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. As of August 31, 2019, the Charter District Reserve Fund represented approximately 1.12% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. SB 1480 also authorized the SBOE to manage the Charter District Reserve Fund in the same manner as it manages the PSF. Previously, the Charter District Reserve Fund was held by the Comptroller, but effective April 1, 2018, the management of the Reserve Fund was transferred to the PSF division of TEA, where it will be held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF staff.

Charter District Risk Factors

Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. The amount of such State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district. The overall amount of education aid provided by the State for charter schools in any year is also subject to appropriation by the Legislature. The Legislature may base its decisions about appropriations for charter schools on many factors, including the State's economic performance. Further, because some public officials, their constituents, commentators and others have viewed charter schools as controversial, political factors may also come to bear on charter school funding, and such factors are subject to change.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, State funding for charter district facilities construction is limited to a program established by the Legislature in 2017, which provides $60 million per year for eligible charter districts with an acceptable performance rating for a variety of funding purposes, including for lease or purchase payments for instructional facilities. Since State funding for charter facilities is so limited, charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

The maintenance of a State-granted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and TEA regulations, and TEA monitors compliance with applicable standards. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school.

As described above, the Act includes a funding "intercept" function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the "educator of last resort" for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," the Act establishes a Charter District Reserve Fund, which could in the future be a significant reimbursement resource for the PSF. At August 31, 2019, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained $21,578,541.

Potential Impact of Hurricane Harvey on the PSF

Hurricane Harvey struck coastal Texas on August 26, 2017, resulting in historic levels of rainfall. The Governor designated the impacted area for disaster relief, and TEA believes that the storm impacted more than 1.3 million students enrolled in some 157 school districts, and approximately 58,000 students in 27 charter schools in the designated area. It is possible that the affected districts will need to borrow to repair or replace damaged facilities, which could require increased bond issuance and applications to the TEA for PSF bond guarantees. In addition, the storm damage and any lingering economic damage in the area could adversely affect the tax base (for school districts) and credit quality of school districts and charter districts with bonds that are or will be guaranteed by the PSF. Many of the school districts and two charter districts in the designated disaster area have bonds guaranteed by the PSF. TEA notes that no district has applied for financial exigency or failed to timely pay bond payments as a result of the hurricane or otherwise.

Legislation was approved during the 86th Session that provides supplemental appropriations to the TEA in amounts of $535,200,000 and $636,000,000 for the fiscal biennia ending August 31, 2019 and August 31, 2021, respectively. Those appropriations are designated for use as an adjustment to school district property values and reimbursement for disaster remediation costs as a result of Hurricane Harvey. That legislation also included a reimbursement to the TEA in the amount of $271,300,000 for costs previously incurred by the TEA for increased student costs, the reduction in school district property values and other disaster remediation costs stemming from Hurricane Harvey.

Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program

Moody's Investors Service, Inc., S&P Global Ratings and Fitch Ratings, Inc. rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF "Aaa," "AAA" and "AAA," respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See "RATING" herein.

Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds

Permanent School Fund Valuations

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Book Value[(1)]	Market Value[(1)]
2015	$29,081,052,900	$36,196,265,273
2016	30,128,037,903	37,279,799,335
2017	31,870,581,428	41,438,672,573
2018	33,860,358,647	44,074,197,940
2019[(2)]	35,288,344,220	46,554,515,717

[(1)] SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the TEA uses current, unaudited values for TEA managed investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the PSF by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.

[(2)] At August 31, 2019, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and internally managed discretionary real estate, external discretionary real estate investments, domestic equities, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately $13.4 million, $216.7 million, $3,640.2 million, $7.5 million, and $4,457.3 million, respectively, and market values of approximately $3,198.2 million, $619.7 million, $3,927.6 million, $1.3 million, and $4,457.3 million, respectively. At August 31, 2019, the PSF had a book value of $35,288,344,220 and a market value of $46,554,515,717. August 31, 2019 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds

At 8/31	Principal Amount[(1)]
2015	$63,955,449,047
2016	68,303,328,445
2017	74,266,090,023
2018	79,080,901,069
2019	84,397,900,203[(2)]

[(1)] Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

[(2)] As of August 31, 2019 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was $133,188,149,264, of which

$48,790,249,061 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2019, there were $84,397,900,203 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, and using the IRS Limit at that date of $117,318,653,038 (the IRS Limit is currently the lower of the two federal and State capacity limits of Program capacity), 97.22% of Program capacity was available to the School District Bond Guarantee Program and 2.78% was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category(1)

	School District Bonds		Charter District Bonds		Totals	
Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	No. of Issues	Principal Amount	No. of Issues	Principal Amount	No. of Issues	Principal Amount
2015	3,089	$63,197,514,047	28	$757,935,000	3,117	$63,955,449,047
2016	3,244	67,342,303,445	35	961,025,000	3,279	68,303,328,445
2017	3,253	72,884,480,023	40	1,381,610,000	3,293	74,266,090,023
2018	3,249	77,647,966,069	44	1,432,935,000	3,293	79,080,901,069
2019(2)	3,297	82,537,755,203	49	1,860,145,000	3,346	84,397,900,203

(1) Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.

(2) At August 31, 2019 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were $84,397,900,203 of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,297 school district issues, aggregating $82,537,755,203 in principal amount and 49 charter district issues, aggregating $1,860,145,000 in principal amount. At August 31, 2019, the capacity allocation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program was $3,265,722,717 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2018

The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2018, including the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund and the Management's Discussion and Analysis contained therein, and will be updated upon the release of the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2019. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the fifteen member SBOE are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(SBOE) assets. As of August 31, 2018, the Fund's land, mineral rights and certain real assets are managed by the three-member SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets. The current PSF asset allocation policy includes an allocation for real estate investments, and as such investments are made, and become a part of the PSF investment portfolio, those investments will be managed by the SBOE and not the SLB.

At the end of fiscal 2018, the Fund balance was $44.0 billion, an increase of $2.6 billion from the prior year. This increase is primarily due to overall increases in value of all asset classes in which the Fund has invested. During the year, the SBOE continued implementing the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the PSF(SBOE) to strengthen the Fund. The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(SBOE) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2018, were 7.23%, 7.68% and 6.92%, respectively (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund's investments). In addition, the SLB continued its shift into externally managed real asset investment funds, and the one-year, five-year, and ten-year annualized total returns for the PSF(SLB) real assets, including cash, were 8.69%, 7.78%, and 4.23%, respectively.

The market value of the Fund's assets is directly impacted by the performance of the various financial markets in which the assets are invested. The most important factors affecting investment performance are the asset allocation decisions made by the SBOE and SLB. The current SBOE long term asset allocation policy allows for diversification of the PSF(SBOE) portfolio into alternative asset classes whose returns are not as positively correlated as traditional asset classes. The implementation of the long term asset allocation will occur over several fiscal years and is expected to provide incremental total return at reduced risk. As of August 31, 2018, the PSF(SBOE) portion of the Fund had diversified into emerging market and large cap international equities, absolute return funds, real estate, private equity, risk parity, real return Treasury Inflation-Protected Securities, real return commodities, and emerging market debt.

As of August 31, 2018, the SBOE has approved and the Fund made capital commitments to externally managed real estate investment funds in a total amount of $4.2 billion and capital commitments to private equity limited partnerships for a total of $5.2 billion. Unfunded commitments at August 31, 2018, totaled $1.5 billion in real estate investments and $2.1 billion in private equity investments.

The PSF(SLB) portfolio is generally characterized by three broad categories: (1) discretionary real assets investments, (2) sovereign and other lands, and (3) mineral interests. Discretionary real assets investments consist of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds; internally managed direct real estate investments, and cash. Sovereign and other lands consist primarily of the lands set aside to the PSF when it was created. Mineral interests consist of all of the minerals that are associated with PSF lands. The investment focus of PSF(SLB) discretionary real assets investments has shifted from internally managed direct real estate investments to externally managed real assets investment funds. The PSF(SLB) makes investments in certain limited partnerships that legally commit it to possible future capital contributions. At August 31, 2018, the remaining commitments totaled approximately $2.6 billion.

The PSF(SBOE)'s investment in domestic large cap, domestic small/mid cap, international large cap, and emerging market equity securities experienced returns of 19.83%, 23.95%, 3.51%, and -1.07%, respectively, during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2018. The PSF(SBOE)'s investment in domestic fixed income securities produced a return of -0.78% during the fiscal year and absolute return investments yielded a return of 6.66%. The PSF(SBOE) real estate and private equity investments returned 12.01% and 15.94%, respectively. Risk parity assets produced a return of 3.43%, while real return assets yielded 0.70%. Emerging market debt produced a return of -11.40%. Combined, all PSF(SBOE) asset classes produced an investment return of 7.23% for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2018, out-performing the benchmark index of 6.89% by approximately 34 basis points. All PSF(SLB) real assets (including cash) returned 8.69% for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2018.

For fiscal year 2018, total revenues, inclusive of unrealized gains and losses and net of security lending rebates and fees, totaled $4.0 billion, a decrease of $1.4 billion from fiscal year 2017 earnings of $5.4 billion. This decrease reflects the performance of the securities markets in which the Fund was invested in fiscal year 2018. In fiscal year 2018, revenues earned by the Fund included lease payments, bonuses and royalty income received from oil, gas and mineral leases; lease payments from commercial real estate; surface lease and easement revenues; revenues from the resale of natural and liquid gas supplies; dividends, interest, and securities lending revenues; the net change in the fair value of the investment portfolio; and, other miscellaneous fees and income.

Expenditures are paid from the Fund before distributions are made under the total return formula. Such expenditures include the costs incurred by the SLB to manage the land endowment, as well as operational costs of the Fund, including external management fees paid from appropriated funds. Total operating expenditures, net of security lending rebates and fees, decreased 17.1% for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2018. This decrease is primarily attributable to a decrease in PSF(SLB) quantities of purchased gas for resale in the State Energy Management Program, which is administered by the SLB as part of the Fund.

The Fund supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. For fiscal years 2017 and 2018, the distribution from the SBOE to the ASF totaled $1.1 billion and $1.2 billion, respectively. There were no contributions to the ASF by the SLB in fiscal years 2017 and 2018.

At the end of the 2018 fiscal year, PSF assets guaranteed $79.1 billion in bonds issued by 858 local school districts and charter districts, the latter of which entered into the Program during the 2014 fiscal year. Since its inception in 1983, the Fund has guaranteed 7,242 school district and charter district bond issues totaling $176.4 billion in principal amount. During the 2018 fiscal year, the number of outstanding issues guaranteed under the Guarantee Program remained flat at 3,293. The dollar amount of guaranteed school and charter bond issues outstanding increased by $4.8 billion or 6.5%. The State Capacity Limit increased by $6.9 billion, or 6.2%, during fiscal year 2018 due to continued growth in the cost basis of the Fund used to calculate that Program capacity limit. The effective capacity of the Program increased by only $5.7 billion, or 5.2%, during fiscal year 2018 as the IRS Limit was reached during the fiscal year, and it is the lower of the two State and federal capacity limits for the Program.

2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendment

On November 8, 2011, a referendum was held in the State as a result of legislation enacted that year that proposed amendments to various sections of the Texas Constitution pertaining to the PSF. At that referendum, voters of State approved non-substantive changes to the Texas Constitution to clarify references to the Fund, and, in addition, approved amendments that effected an increase to the base amount used in calculating the Distribution Rate from the Fund to the ASF, and authorized the SLB to make direct transfers to the ASF, as described below.

The amendments approved at the referendum included an increase to the base used to calculate the Distribution Rate by adding to the calculation base certain discretionary real assets and cash in the Fund that is managed by entities other than the SBOE (at present, by the SLB). The value of those assets were already included in the value of the Fund for purposes of the Guarantee Program, but prior to the amendment had not been included in the calculation base for purposes of making transfers from the Fund to the ASF. While the amendment provided for an increase in the base for the calculation of approximately $2 billion, no new resources were provided for deposit to the Fund. As described under "The Total Return Constitutional Amendment" the SBOE is prevented from approving a Distribution Rate or making a pay out from the Fund if the amount distributed would exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property in the Fund, but including discretionary real asset investments on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium or if such pay out would exceed the Ten Year Total Return.

If there are no reductions in the percentage established biennially by the SBOE to be the Distribution Rate, the impact of the increase in the base against which the Distribution Rate is applied will be an increase in the distributions from the PSF to the ASF. As a result, going forward, it may be necessary for the SBOE to reduce the Distribution Rate in order to preserve the corpus of the Fund in accordance with its management objective of preserving intergenerational equity.

The Distribution Rates for the Fund were set at 3.5%, 2.5%, 4.2%, 3.3%, 3.5% and 3.7% for each of two year periods 2008-2009, 2010-2011, 2012-2013, 2014-2015, 2016-2017 and 2018-2019, respectively. In November 2018, the SBOE approved a $2.2 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2020-2021, to be made in equal monthly increments of $92.2 million, which represents a 2.981% Distribution Rate for the biennium and a per student distribution of $220.97, based on 2018 preliminary student average daily attendance of 5,004,998. In making the 2020-2021 biennium distribution decision, the SBOE took into account a commitment of the SLB to transfer $10 million to the PSF in fiscal year 2020 and $45 million in fiscal year 2021.

Changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period has been based on a number of financial and political reasons, as well as commitments made by the SLB in some years to transfer certain sums to the ASF. The new calculation base described above has been used to determine all payments to the ASF from the Fund beginning with the 2012-13 biennium. The broader base for the Distribution Rate calculation could increase transfers from the PSF to the ASF, although the effect of the broader calculation base has been somewhat offset since the 2014-2015 biennium by the establishment by the SBOE of somewhat lower Distribution Rates than for the 2012-2013 biennium. In addition, the changes made by the amendment that increased the calculation base that could affect the corpus of the Fund include the decisions that are made by the SLB or others that are, or may in the future be, authorized to make transfers of funds from the PSF to the ASF.

The constitutional amendments approved on November 8, 2011 also provided authority to the GLO or any other entity (other than the SBOE) that has responsibility for the management of land or other properties of the PSF to determine whether to transfer an amount each year to the ASF from the revenue derived during the current year from such land or properties. Prior to November 2019, the amount authorized to be transferred to the ASF from the GLO was limited to $300 million per year. On November 5, 2019, a constitutional amendment was approved by State voters that increased the maximum transfer to the ASF to $600 million each year from the revenue derived during that year from the PSF from each of the GLO, the SBOE or any other entity that may have the responsibility to manage such properties (at present there are no such other entities). Any amount transferred to the ASF pursuant to this constitutional provision is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers. The exercise of the increased authorization for such transfers is subject to the discretion of the GLO and the SBOE, and such transfers could be taken into account by the SBOE for purposes of its distributions to the ASF that are made pursuant to the Total Return Constitutional Amendment. However, future legal and/or financial analysis may be needed before the impact on the Fund of the constitutional change effected in November 2019 can be determined.

Other Events and Disclosures

The State Investment Ethics Code governs the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. In accordance with the provisions of the State Investment Ethics Code, the SBOE periodically modifies its code of ethics, which occurred most recently in April 2018. The SBOE code of ethics includes prohibitions on sharing confidential information, avoiding conflict of interests and requiring disclosure filings with respect to contributions made or received in connection with the operation or management of the

Fund. The code of ethics applies to members of the SBOE as well as to persons who are responsible by contract or by virtue of being a TEA PSF staff member for managing, investing, executing brokerage transactions, providing consultant services, or acting as a custodian of the PSF, and persons who provide investment and management advice to a member of the SBOE, with or without compensation under certain circumstances. The code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.5 et seq., and is available on the TEA web site at http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.5.

In addition, the GLO has established processes and controls over its administration of real estate transactions and is subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and its own internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for assets it manages for the Fund.

In the 2011 legislative session, the Legislature approved an increase of 31 positions in the full-time equivalent employees for the administration of the Fund, which was funded as part of an $18 million appropriation for each year of the 2012-13 biennium, in addition to the operational appropriation of $11 million for each year of the biennium. The TEA has begun increasing the PSF administrative staff in accordance with the 2011 legislative appropriation, and the TEA received an appropriation of $30.2 million for the administration of the PSF for fiscal years 2016 and 2017, respectively, and $30.4 million for each of the fiscal years 2018 and 2019.

As of August 31, 2018, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking

The SBOE has adopted an investment policy rule (the "TEA Rule") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The TEA Rule is codified in Section I of the TEA Investment Procedure Manual, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is posted to the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund_Disclosure_Statement_-_Bond_Guarantee_Program/. The most recent amendment to the TEA Rule was adopted by the SBOE on February 1, 2019, and is summarized below. Through the adoption of the TEA Rule and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the SBOE has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Rule obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Rule pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA agreement, the TEA will be obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org, and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077 or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

Annual Reports

The TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this Official Statement under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information also includes the Annual Report. The TEA will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund were prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is reported by the State of Texas as a permanent fund and accounted for on a current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized based on the criteria of availability and measurability. Assets are defined as available if they are in the form of cash or can be converted into cash within 60 days to be usable for payment of current liabilities. Amounts are defined as measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized when the related fund liability is incurred.

The State's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

Event Notices

The TEA will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax-exempt status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

Availability of Information

The TEA has agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at www.emma.msrb.org.

Limitations and Amendments

The TEA has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The TEA disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement of the TEA is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial and operating data concerning such entity and notices of material events relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in the Official Statement.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

Compliance with Prior Undertakings

During the last five years, the TEA has not failed to substantially comply with its previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12.

SEC Exemptive Relief

On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the "small issuer exemption" set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than $10 million of outstanding municipal securities.

STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS

Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System

On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the "Court") has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the "Finance System"). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") from time to time (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the Legislature to "establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools," or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court's previous decisions, the Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, *Morath v. The Texas Taxpayer & Student Fairness Coal.*, 490 S.W.3d 826 (Tex. 2016) ("*Morath*"). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance

System, as modified by the Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that "[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements." The Court also noted that:

> Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding "system" is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds

The Court's decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Finance System was "undeniably imperfect". While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality "would not, however, affect the district's authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system's unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions" (collectively, the "Contract Clauses"), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation, or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation, on the District's financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District's obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM".

CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM

During the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature made numerous changes to the current public school finance system, the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes, and the calculation of defined tax rates, including particularly those contained in House Bill 3 ("HB 3") and Senate Bill 2 ("SB 2"). In some instances, the provisions of HB 3 and SB 2 will require further interpretation in connection with their implementation in order to resolve ambiguities contained in the bills. The District is still in the process of (a) analyzing the provisions of HB 3 and SB 2, and (b) monitoring the on-going guidance provided by TEA. The information contained herein under the captions "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" and "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" is subject to change, and only reflects the District's understanding of HB 3 and SB 2 based on information available to the District as of the date of this Official Statement. Prospective investors are encouraged to review HB 3, SB 2, and the Property Tax Code for definitive requirements for the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes, the calculation of the defined tax rates, and the administration of the current public school finance system.

Overview

The following language constitutes only a summary of the public school finance system as it is currently structured. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each school district's boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: a maintenance and operations ("M&O") tax to pay current expenses and an interest and sinking fund ("I&S") tax to pay debt service on bonds. School districts may not increase their M&O tax rate for the purpose of creating a surplus to pay debt service on bonds. Prior to 2006, school districts were authorized to levy their M&O tax at a voter-approved rate, generally up to $1.50 per $100 of taxable value. Since 2006, the State Legislature has enacted various legislation that has compressed the voter-approved M&O tax rate, as described below. Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed $0.50 per $100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, school districts generally may levy an I&S tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations" herein). Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by school districts with the same I&S tax rate and M&O tax rate is also subject to wide variation; however, the public school finance funding formulas are designed to generally equalize local funding generated by a school district's M&O tax rate.

Prior to the 2019 Legislative Session, a school district's maximum M&O tax rate for a given tax year was determined by multiplying that school district's 2005 M&O tax rate levy by an amount equal a compression percentage set by legislative appropriation or, in the absence of legislative appropriation, by the Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner"). This compression percentage was historically set at 66.67%, effectively setting the maximum compressed M&O tax rate for most school districts at $1.00 per $100 of taxable value, since most school districts in the State had a voted maximum M&O tax rate of $1.50 per $100 of taxable value (though certain school districts located in Harris County had special M&O tax rate authorizations allowing a higher M&O tax rate). School districts were permitted, however, to generate additional local funds by raising their M&O tax rate up to $0.04 above the compressed tax rate or, with voter-approval at a valid election in the school district, up to $0.17 above the compressed tax rate (for most school districts, this equated to an M&O tax rate between $1.04 and $1.17 per $100 of taxable value). School districts received additional State funds in proportion to such taxing effort.

Local Funding for School Districts

During the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature made several significant changes to the funding methodology for school districts (the "2019 Legislation"). The 2019 Legislation orders a school district's M&O tax rate into two distinct parts: the "Tier One Tax Rate", which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to receive any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as "Tier One") under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the "Enrichment Tax Rate", which is any local M&O tax effort in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. The 2019 Legislation amended formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption "Local Funding For School Districts" is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts' funding entitlements, as further discussed under the subcaption "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue Level In Excess of Entitlement" herein.

State Compression Percentage

The "State Compression Percentage" for the State fiscal year ending in 2020 (the 2019-2020 school year) is a statutorily-defined percentage of the rate of $1.00 per $100 at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which a school district is entitled. For the State fiscal year ending in 2020, the State Compression Percentage is set at 93% per $100 of taxable value. Beginning in the State fiscal year ending in 2021, the State Compression Percentage is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) 93% or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the State Legislature by the State Comptroller) has increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year; and (3) the prior year State Compression Percentage. For any year, the maximum State Compression Percentage is 93%.

Maximum Compressed Tax Rate

Pursuant to the 2019 Legislation, beginning with the State fiscal year ending in 2021 (the 2020-2021 school year) the Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (the "MCR") is the tax rate per $100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) the school district's prior year MCR; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5%; or (3) the product of the State Compression Percentage for the current year multiplied by $1.00. However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district in the State, and for any given year, if a school district's MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district's MCR for the current year, then the school district's MCR is instead equal to the school district's prior year MCR, until TEA determines that the difference between the school district's MCR and any other school district's MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase.

Tier One Tax Rate

For the 2019-2020 school year, the Tier One Tax Rate is the State Compression Percentage multiplied by (i) $1.00, or (ii) for a school district that levied an M&O tax rate for the 2018-2019 school year that was less than $1.00 per $100 of taxable value, the total number of cents levied by the school district for the 2018-2019 school year for M&O purposes; effectively setting the Tier One Tax Rate for the State fiscal year ending in 2020 for most school districts at $0.93. Beginning in the 2020-2021 school year, a school district's Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district's M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district's MCR.

Enrichment Tax Rate

The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional $0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) "Golden Pennies" which are the first $0.08 of tax effort in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) "Copper Pennies" which are the next $0.09 in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"; however to levy any of the Enrichment Tax Rate in a given year, a school district must levy a Tier One Tax Rate equal to $0.93 for the 2019-2020 school year, or equal to the school district's MCR for the 2020-2021 and subsequent years. Additionally, a school district's levy of Copper Pennies is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated for each cent of tax effort) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts – Tier Two").

State Funding for School Districts

State funding for school districts is provided through the two-tiered Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide "Tier One" funding or "Tier Two" funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district's entitlements and the calculated M&O revenues generated by the school district's respective M&O tax rates.

The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district's Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be "enriched" with Tier Two funding. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district's Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district's own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service (except for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as discussed herein), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations"), Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The current public school finance system also provides an Existing Debt Allotment ("EDA") to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment ("IFA") to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment ("NIFA") to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of $1,323,444,300 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State's share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district's local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district's local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the State Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the State Legislature.

Tier One

Tier One funding is the basic level of funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the "Basic Allotment") for each student in "Average Daily Attendance" (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as "ADA"). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district's Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-determined threshold. The Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique school district characteristics and demographics of students in ADA, to make up most of a school district's Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program.

For the 2019-2020 State fiscal year, the Basic Allotment for school districts with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to $0.93, is $6,160 for each student in ADA and is revised downward for school districts with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than $0.93. For the State fiscal year ending in 2021 and subsequent State fiscal years, the Basic Allotment for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR, is $6,160 (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) for each student in ADA and is revised downward for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than the school district's MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment (for school districts in the top 25% of enrollment growth relative to other school districts), and (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas' goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential, and (iv) a teacher incentive allotment to increase teacher compensation retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district's total Tier One funding, divided by $6,160, is a school district's measure of students in "Weighted Average Daily Attendance" ("WADA"), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding.

Tier Two

Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96th) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of $98.56 per student in WADA for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district's Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.008. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of $49.28 per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year. Accordingly, the increase in the guaranteed yield from $31.95 per Copper Penny per student in WADA for the 2018-2019 school year to $49.28 per Copper Penny per student in WADA for the 2019-2020 school year requires school districts to compress their levy of Copper Pennies by a factor of 0.64834. As such, school districts that levied an Enrichment Tax Rate of $0.17 in school year 2018-2019 must reduce their Enrichment Tax Rate to approximately $0.138 per $100 taxable value for the 2019-2020 school year.

Existing Debt Allotment, Instruction Facilities Allotment, and New Instructional Facilities Allotment

The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district's I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the "IFA Yield") in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been $35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) $100,000 or (b) $250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded.

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the "EDA Yield") is the lesser of (i) $40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of $60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were $35. The portion of a school district's local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first $0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the State Legislature). In general, a school district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding.

Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the State Legislature for the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. In the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of $100,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

Tax Rate and Funding Equity

The Commissioner may adjust a school district's funding entitlement if the funding formulas used to determine the school district's entitlement result in an unanticipated loss or gain for a school district. Any such adjustment requires preliminary approval from the Legislative Budget Board and the office of the Governor, and such adjustments may only be made through the 2020-2021 school year.

Additionally, the Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a school district's ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district's attendance.

Furthermore, “property-wealthy” school districts that received additional State funds under the public school finance system prior to the enactment of the 2019 Legislation are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis through the 2023-2024 school year in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. This grant is phased out through the 2023-2024 school year as follows: (1) 20% reduction for the 2020-2021 school year, (2) 40% reduction for the 2021-2022 school year, (3) 60% reduction for the 2022-2023 school year, and (4) 80% reduction for the 2023-2024 school year.

Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement

A school district that has sufficient property wealth per student in ADA to generate local revenues on the school district’s Tier One Tax Rate and Copper Pennies in excess of the school district’s respective funding entitlements (a “Chapter 49 school district”), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of Texas Education Code, as amended (“Chapter 49”). Additionally, in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district’s Golden Pennies in excess of the school district’s respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as “recapture”, which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district’s funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption “Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement”. Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally-prescribed Available School Fund, but are generally not eligible to receive State aid under the Foundation School Program, although they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

Whereas prior to the 2019 Legislation, the recapture process had been based on the proportion of a school district’s assessed property value per student in ADA, recapture is now measured by the “local revenue level” (being the M&O tax revenues generated in a school district) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the State Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, school districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement. The changes to the wealth transfer provisions are expected to reduce the cumulative amount of recapture payments paid by school districts by approximately $3.6 billion during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium.

Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement

Under Chapter 49, a school district has six options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district’s respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district; (2) a school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district’s voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the school district’s local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district’s guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district’s existing debt.

Possible Effects of Wealth Transfer Provisions on the District’s Financial Condition

For the 2019-20 fiscal year, the District's local yield per penny per student in weighted average daily attendance is less than state funding entitlement. Accordingly, the District has not been required to reduce its local revenue by one of the permitted wealth reduction options. As a district with wealth per student less than state funding entitlement, the District may benefit in the future by agreeing to accept taxable property or funding assistance from or agreeing to consolidate with a district required to reduce its local revenue to the permitted level.

A district’s “excess local revenues” must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the equalized wealth value, the District must reduce its wealth per student by the exercise of one of the permitted wealth equalization options. Accordingly, if the District’s wealth per student should exceed the maximum permitted value in future school years, it will be required to exercise one or more of the permitted wealth equalization options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district’s combined property tax base, and the District’s ration of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of an annexing district.

For a detailed discussion of State funding for school district see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts.”

AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES

The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Reference is made to Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the “Property Tax Code”), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.

Valuation of Taxable Property

The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the “Appraisal Review Board”) responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within the District is the responsibility of the Coryell Central Appraisal District and Bell County Appraisal District (the “Appraisal District”). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal

District is required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three (3) years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner's principal residence ("homestead" or "homesteads") to be based solely on the property's value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates (see "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – District and Taxpayer Remedies").

State Mandated Homestead Exemptions

State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a $25,000 exemption of the appraised value of all homesteads, (2) a $10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation attributable to state-mandated homestead exemptions.

Local Option Homestead Exemptions

The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the appraised value of all homesteads (but not less than $5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least $3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The governing body of a school district may not repeal or reduce the amount of the local option homestead exemption described in (1), above, that was in place for the 2014 tax year (fiscal year 2015) for a period ending December 31, 2019. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation, if any, attributable to local option homestead exemptions.

State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes

Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation attributable to the freeze on taxes for the elderly and disabled.

Personal Property

Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the "production of income" is taxed based on the property's market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

Freeport Exemptions

Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication ("Freeport Property") are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within 175 days ("Goods-in-Transit"), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer's motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation, if any, attributable to Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions.

Other Exempt Property

Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones

A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones ("TIRZ") within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a "base value" for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the "tax increment". During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district's Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be considered in calculating any school district's Tier Two entitlement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts").

Tax Limitation Agreements

The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended), allows school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the last eight (8) years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district may only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district's property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district's taxable property values. Therefore, a school district will not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts").

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – The Property Tax Code as Applied to the District" herein.

District and Taxpayer Remedies

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Beginning in the 2020 tax year, owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year "minimum eligibility amount", as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. The minimum eligibility amount is set at $50 million for the 2020 tax year, and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"). The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

Levy and Collection of Taxes

The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the District. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances.

District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District's tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer's debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

TAX RATE LIMITATIONS

M&O Tax Rate Limitations

A school district is authorized to levy M&O taxes subject to approval of a proposition submitted to district voters under Section 45.003(d) of the Texas Education Code, as amended. The maximum M&O tax rate that may be levied by a district cannot exceed the voted maximum rate or the maximum rate described in the next succeeding paragraph. The maximum voted M&O tax rate for the District is $1.50 per $100 of assessed valuation as approved by the voters at an election held on May 23, 1964 pursuant to Article 2784e-1, Texas Revised Civil Statues Annotated, as amended.

The 2019 Legislation established the following maximum M&O tax rate per $100 of taxable value that may be adopted by independent school districts, such as the District, for the 2019 and subsequent tax years:

> For the 2019 tax year, the maximum M&O tax rate per $100 of taxable value that may be adopted by a school district is the sum of $0.17 and the product of the State Compression Percentage multiplied by $1.00. For the 2019 tax year, the state compression percentage has been set at 93%.
>
> For the 2020 and subsequent tax years, the maximum maintenance tax rate per $100 of taxable value that may be adopted by an independent school district is the sum of $0.17 and the school district's MCR. The District's MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the District and the State, and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, highest possible MCR for an independent school district is $0.93.

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate. See "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein.

I&S Tax Rate Limitations

A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness (see "THE BONDS – Security").

Section 45.0031 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, requires a school district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by voters of a school district at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, "exempt bonds"), from a tax levied at a rate of $0.50 per $100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued (the "50-cent Test"). In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of $0.50, a school district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the school district, which effectively reduces the school district's local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the school district. If a school district exercises this option, it may not adopt an I&S tax until it has credited to the school district's I&S fund an amount equal to all State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service and any Tier One funds needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Additionally, a school district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the 50-cent Test by applying the $0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the school district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five (5) years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a school district uses projected future taxable values to meet the 50-cent Test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than $0.50 per $100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Texas Attorney General must find that the school district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the 50-cent Test from a tax rate of $0.45 per $100 of valuation. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a school district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. The Bonds are issued as "new money bonds" and are subject to the $0.50 threshold tax rate test. The District has not used State assistance, other than EDA or IFA allotment funding, or projected property values to satisfy this threshold test.

Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate

A school district's total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the "Voter-Approval Tax Rate", as described below.

For the 2019 tax year, a school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, and a failure to adopt a tax rate by such required date will result in the tax rate for the taxing unit being the lower of the "effective tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the taxing unit for the preceding tax year. "Effective tax rate" means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

For the 2019 tax year, the Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the State Compression Percentage, multiplied by $1.00; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's M&O tax rate for the 2018 tax year, less the sum of (1) $1.00, and (2) any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its Enrichment Tax Rate for the 2019 tax year, or (b) $0.04; and (iii) the school district's I&S tax rate. For the 2019 tax year, a school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) $0.17 and (ii) the product of the State Compression Percentage multiplied by $1.00.

For the 2019 tax year, a school district with a Voter-Approval Tax Rate equal to or greater than $0.97 (excluding the school district's current I&S tax rate) may not adopt tax rate for the 2019 tax year that exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate. For the 2019 tax year, the District is not eligible to adopt a tax rate that exceeds its Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

Beginning with the 2020 tax year, a school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the "no-new-revenue tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. "No-new-revenue tax rate" means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

For the 2020 and subsequent tax years, the Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district's MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of $0.05 per $100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district's current I&S tax rate. However, for only the 2020 tax year, if the governing body of the school district does not adopt by unanimous vote an M&O tax rate at least equal to the sum of the school district's MCR plus $0.05, then $0.04 is substituted for $0.05 in the calculation for such school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for the 2020 tax year. For the 2020 tax year, and subsequent years, a school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) $0.17 and (ii) the school district's MCR (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein, for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate).

Beginning with the 2020 tax year, the governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District's ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district's budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget, both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district's certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

Beginning with the 2020 tax year, a school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website, and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT

The Appraisal District has the responsibility for appraising property in the District as well as other taxing units in Coryell County, Texas (the "County"). Each Appraisal District is governed by a board of directors appointed by members of the governing bodies of various political subdivisions within the County.

Property within the District is assessed as of January 1 of each year, taxes become due October 1 of the same year and become delinquent on February 1 of the following year.

The District does not tax personal property not used in the production of income, such as personal automobiles.

The District does collect an additional 15% penalty to defray attorney costs in the collection of delinquent taxes over and above the penalty automatically assessed under the Tax Code.

The District's taxes are collected by the Coryell County Tax Assessor.

The District does not allow split payments of taxes on homesteads and does not give discounts for early payment of taxes.

The District does not participate in a tax increment financing zone. The District does not grant tax abatements.

The District does not grant the additional local option exemption of up to 20% of the market value of residence homesteads.

The District has not taken action to tax freeport property. The District has taken action to continue to tax goods-in-transit.

See "Appendix A – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation attributable in the foregoing exemptions.

EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLAN AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS

The District's employees participate in a retirement plan (the "Plan") with the State of Texas. The Plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas ("TRS"). State contributions are made to cover costs of the TRS retirement plan up to certain statutory limits. The District is obligated for a portion of TRS costs relating to employee salaries that exceed the statutory limit. Aside from the District's contribution to TRS, the District has no pension fund expenditures or liabilities. For fiscal year ended August 31, 2019 the District made a contribution to TRS on a portion of their employee's salaries that exceeded the statutory minimum. The District generally does not offer any post-employment retirement benefits and has no liabilities for "Other Post Employment Retirement Benefits" as defined in GASB Statement No. 45. For a discussion of the TRS retirement plan, see "Note J. Defined Benefit Pension Plan" in the audited financial statements of the District that are attached hereto as Appendix D (the "Financial Statements").

During the year ended August 31, 2019, employees of the District were covered by a fully-insured health insurance plan (the "Health Care Plan"). The District contributed $367 per month per employee to the Health Care Plan. Employees, at their option, authorize payroll withholdings to pay premiums for dependents. See "Note L. Health Care Coverage" in the Financial Statements.

The District contributes to the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care), a cost-sharing, multiple-employer defined benefit postemployment health care plan administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. Contribution requirements to TRS-Care are legally established each biennium by the Texas legislature. See "Note K. Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans" in the Financial Statements.

As a result of its participation in TRS and TRS-Care, and having no other post-employment benefit plans, the District has no obligations for other post-employment benefits within the meaning of Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement 45.

Formal collective bargaining agreements relating directly to wages and other conditions of employment are prohibited by State law, as are strikes by teachers. There are various local, state and national organized employee groups who engage in efforts to better terms and conditions of employment of school employees. Some districts have adopted a policy to consult with employer groups with respect to certain terms and conditions of employment. Some examples of these groups are the Texas State Teachers Association, the Texas Classroom Teachers Association, the Association of Texas Professional Educators and the National Education Association.

RATING

The Bonds are rated "Aaa" by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") based upon the guaranteed repayment thereof under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program of the TEA. (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM"). The District's unenhanced, underlying rating, including the Bonds, is "A1" by Moody's.

An explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained from Moody's. The ratings on the Bonds by Moody's reflects only the view of Moody's at the time the ratings are given, and the District makes no representations as to the appropriateness of the ratings. There is no assurance that the ratings, or either of them, will continue for any given period of time, or that the ratings will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by Moody's, if, in the judgment of Moody's, circumstances so warrant. The above ratings are not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold the Bonds, and any such downward revision or withdrawal of a rating may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

LEGAL MATTERS

The delivery of the Bonds is subject to the approval of the Attorney General of Texas to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District payable from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property in the District, and the approving legal opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel to the District ("Bond Counsel"), to like effect and to the effect that the interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under section 103(a) of the Internal Revenue Code, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein. The form of Bond Counsel's opinion is attached hereto as Appendix C. The legal fee to be paid to Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas. The legal fee to be paid to counsel to the Underwriters for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent upon the sale of the delivery of the Bonds.

Though it represents the Financial Advisor and the Underwriters from time to time in matters unrelated to the issuance of the Bonds, Bond Counsel has been engaged by and only represents the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. Except as noted below, Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part in the preparation of this Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained herein except that in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information appearing under the captions or subcaptions "THE BONDS" (except for the information under the subcaptions "Permanent School Fund Guarantee", "Payment Record," and "Sources and Uses of Funds" as to which no opinion is expressed), "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" (except for the information under the sub-caption "Compliance with Prior Undertakings," as to which no opinion is expressed), and Bond Counsel is of the opinion that the statements and information contained therein fairly and accurately reflect the provisions of the Order; further, Bond Counsel has reviewed the statements and information contained in this Official Statement under the captions and sub-captions "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS," "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM", "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" (first paragraph only), "LEGAL MATTERS" (except the last two sentences of the first paragraph thereof), "TAX MATTERS," "LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS" and "REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE," and Bond Counsel is of the opinion that the statements and information contained therein are correct as to matters of law.

The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

TAX MATTERS

Tax Exemption

The delivery of the Bonds is subject to the opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes (1) is excludable from the gross income, as defined in section 61 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date hereof (the "Code"), of the owners thereof pursuant to section 103 of the Code and existing regulations, published rulings, and court decisions, and (2) will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof. The statutes, regulations, rulings, and court decisions on which such opinion is based are subject to change. A form of Bond Counsel's legal opinion appears in Appendix C hereto.

In rendering the foregoing opinions, Bond Counsel will rely upon representations and certifications of the District made in certificates pertaining to the use, expenditure, and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds and will assume continuing compliance by the District with the provisions of the Order subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds. The Order contains covenants by the District with respect to, among other matters, the use of the proceeds of the Bonds and the facilities financed therewith by persons other than state or local governmental units, the manner in which the proceeds of the Bonds are to be invested, the periodic calculation and payment to the United States Treasury of arbitrage "profits" from the investment of the proceeds, and the reporting of certain information to the United States Treasury. Failure to comply with any of these covenants may cause interest on the Bonds to be includable in the gross income of the owners thereof from the date of the issuance of the Bonds.

Except as described above, Bond Counsel will express no other opinion with respect to any other federal, state or local tax consequences under present law, or proposed legislation, resulting from the receipt or accrual of interest on, or the acquisition or disposition of, the Bonds. Bond Counsel's opinion is not a guarantee of a result, but represents its legal judgment based upon its review of existing statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions and the representations and covenants of the District described above. No ruling has been sought from the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") with respect to the matters addressed in the opinion of Bond Counsel, and Bond Counsel's opinion is not binding on the IRS. The IRS has an ongoing program of auditing the tax-exempt status of the interest on municipal obligations. If an audit of the Bonds is commenced, under current procedures the IRS is likely to treat the District as the "taxpayer," and the owners of the Bonds would have no right to participate in the audit process. In responding to or defending an audit of the tax-exempt status of the interest on the Bonds, the District may have different or conflicting interests from the owners of the Bonds. Public awareness of any audit of the Bonds could adversely affect the value and liquidity of the Bonds during the pendency of the audit, regardless of its ultimate outcome.

Tax Changes

Existing law may change to reduce or eliminate the benefit to bondholders of the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Any proposed legislation or administrative action, whether or not taken, could also affect the value and marketability of the Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to any proposed or future changes in tax law.

Ancillary Tax Consequences

Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should be aware that the ownership of tax-exempt obligations such as the Bonds may result in collateral federal tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, owners of an interest in a financial asset securitization investment trust (FASIT), individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income tax credit and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations. Prospective purchasers should consult their own tax advisors as to the applicability of these consequences to their particular circumstances.

Tax Accounting Treatment of Discount Bonds

The initial public offering price to be paid for certain Bonds may be less than the amount payable on such Bonds at maturity (the "Discount Bonds"). An amount equal to the difference between the initial public offering price of a Discount Bond (assuming that a substantial amount of the Discount Bonds of that maturity are sold to the public at such price) and the amount payable at maturity constitutes original issue discount to the initial purchaser of such Discount Bonds. A portion of such original issue discount, allocable to the holding period of a Discount Bond by the initial purchaser, will be treated as interest for federal income tax purposes, excludable from gross income on the same terms and conditions as those for other interest on the Bonds. Such interest is considered to be accrued actuarially in accordance with the constant interest method over the life of a Discount Bond, taking into account the semiannual compounding of accrued interest, at the yield to maturity on such Discount Bond and generally will be allocated to an initial purchaser in a different amount from the amount of the payment denominated as interest actually received by the initial purchaser during his taxable year.

However, such accrued interest may be required to be taken into account in determining the amount of the branch profits tax applicable to certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment. In addition, the accrual of such interest may result in certain other collateral federal income tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, owners of an interest in a FASIT, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income tax credit, and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations.

In the event of the redemption, sale or other taxable disposition of a Discount Bond prior to maturity, the amount realized by such owner in excess of the basis of such Discount Bond in the hands of such owner (adjusted upward by the portion of the original issue discount allocable to the period for which such Discount Bond was held) is includable in gross income.

Owners of Discount Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal income tax purposes of accrued interest upon disposition of Discount Bonds and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning and disposing of Discount Bonds. It is possible that, under applicable provisions governing determination of state and local income taxes, accrued interest on the Discount Bonds may be deemed to be received in the year of accrual even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment.

Tax Accounting Treatment of Premium Bonds

The initial public offering price to be paid for certain Bonds may be greater than the stated redemption price amount payable on such Bonds at maturity (the "Premium Bonds"). An amount equal to the difference between the initial public offering price of a Premium Bond (assuming that a substantial amount of the Premium Bonds of that maturity are sold to the public at such price) and the amount payable at maturity constitutes premium to the initial purchaser of such Premium Bonds. The basis for federal income tax purposes of a Premium Bond in the hands of such initial purchaser must be reduced each year by the amortizable bond premium, although no federal income tax deduction is allowed as a result of such reduction in basis for amortizable bond premium with respect to the Premium Bonds. Such reduction in basis will increase the amount of any gain (or decrease the amount of any loss) to be recognized for federal income tax purposes upon a sale or other taxable disposition of a Premium Bond. The amount of premium which is amortizable each year by an initial purchaser is determined by using such purchaser's yield to maturity.

Purchasers of the Premium Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the determination of amortizable bond premium on Premium Bonds for federal income tax purposes and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning and disposing of Premium Bonds.

INVESTMENT POLICIES

Investments

The District invests its funds in investments authorized by Texas law in accordance with investment policies approved by the Board of the District. Both state law and the District's investment policies are subject to change.

Legal Investments

Under State law and subject to certain limitations, the District is authorized to invest in (1) obligations of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities; (2) direct obligations of the State of Texas or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations issued and secured by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the State of Texas or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities; (5) "A" or better rated obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state; (6) bonds issued, assumed, or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) federally insured interest-bearing bank deposits, brokered pools of such deposits, and collateralized certificates of deposit and share certificates; (8) fully collateralized United States government securities repurchase agreements; (9) one-year or shorter securities lending agreements secured by obligations described in clauses (1) through (7) above or (11) through (14) below or an irrevocable letter of credit issued by an "A" or better rated state or national bank; (10) 270-day or shorter bankers' acceptances, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank or its holding company are rated at least "A-1" or "P-1"; (11) commercial paper rated at least "A-1" or "P-1"; (12) SEC-registered no-load money market mutual funds that are subject to SEC Rule 2a-7; (13) SEC-registered no-load mutual funds that have an average weighted maturity of less than two years; (14) "AAA" or "AAAm"-rated investment pools that invest solely in investments described above; and (15) in the case of bond proceeds, guaranteed investment contracts that are secured by obligations described in clauses (1) through (7) above and, except for debt service funds and reserves, have a term of 5 years or less.

The District may not, however, invest in (1) interest only obligations, or non-interest bearing principal obligations, stripped from mortgage-backed securities; (2) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a remaining term that exceeds 10 years; and (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that bear interest at an index rate that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index. In addition, the District may not invest more than 15% of its monthly average fund balance (excluding bond proceeds and debt service funds and reserves) in mutual funds described in clause (13) above or make an investment in any mutual fund that exceeds 10% of the fund's total assets.

Except as stated above or inconsistent with its investment policy, the District may invest in obligations of any duration without regard to their credit rating, if any. If an obligation ceases to qualify as an eligible investment after it has been purchased, the District is not required to liquidate the investment unless it no longer carries a required rating, in which case the District is required to take prudent measures to liquidate the investment that are consistent with its investment policy.

Investment Policies

Under State law, the District is required to adopt and annually review written investment policies and must invest its funds in accordance with its policies. The policies must identify eligible investments and address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management. For investments whose eligibility is rating dependent, the policies must adopt procedures to monitor ratings and liquidate investments if and when required. The policies must require that all investment transactions settle on a delivery versus payment basis. The District is required to adopt a written investment strategy for each fund group to achieve investment objectives in the following order of priority: (1) suitability, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability, (5) diversification, and (6) yield.

State law requires the District's investments be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived." The District is required to perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and compliance with its investment policies and provide regular training for its investment officers.

Current Investments

As of August 31, 2019, the District had approximately $702,735 (unaudited) invested in TexPool (which is a government investment pool that generally has the characteristics of a money-market mutual fund) and $17,933,463 (unaudited) invested at a local bank. The market value of such investments (as determined by the District by reference to published quotations, dealer bids, and comparable information) is approximately 100% of the book value. No funds of the District are invested in derivative securities, i.e., securities whose rate of return is determined by reference to some other instrument, index, or commodity.

REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE

No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2). The Bonds have not been approved or disapproved by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, nor has the United States Securities and Exchange Commission passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of the Official Statement. The Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities acts of any other jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration or qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions.

It is the obligation of the Underwriters to register or qualify the sale of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction which so requires. The District agrees to cooperate, at the Underwriters' written request and sole expense, in registering or qualifying the Bonds or in obtaining an exemption from registration or qualification in any state where such action is necessary; provided, however, that the District shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to execute a general or special consent to service of process in any jurisdiction.

LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS

Section 1201.041 of the Public Securities Procedures Act (Chapter 1201, Texas Government Code) provides that the Bonds are negotiable instruments governed by Chapter 8, Texas Business and Commerce Code, and are legal and authorized investments for insurance companies, fiduciaries, and trustees, and for the sinking funds of municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State. With respect to investment in the Bonds by municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State, the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code, requires that the Bonds be assigned a rating of not less than "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency. See "RATING" herein. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least $1 million of capital, and savings and loan associations. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies, and its political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value.

The District has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes. The District has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

FINANCIAL ADVISOR

SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. is employed as Financial Advisor to the District to assist in the issuance of the Bonds. In this capacity, the Financial Advisor has compiled certain data relating to the Bonds that is contained in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has not independently verified any of the data contained herein or conducted a detailed investigation of the affairs of the District to determine the accuracy or completeness of this Official Statement. Because of its limited participation, the Financial Advisor assumes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of any of the information contained herein. The fee of the Financial Advisor for services with respect to the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and sale of the Bonds. In the normal course of business, the Financial Advisor may from time to time sell investment securities to the District for the investment of bond proceeds or other funds of the District upon the request of the District.

The Financial Advisor has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

In the Order, the District has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of specified events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). For a description of the continuing disclosure obligations of the TEA, see "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information provided to the MSRB will be available to the public free of charge via the MSRB's Electronic Municipal Market Access System at www.emma.msrb.org.

Annual Reports

The District will provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in this Official Statement in Appendix A (such information being the "Annual Operating Report"). The District will additionally provide financial statements of the District (the "Financial Statements"), that will be (i) prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in Appendix D or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation and shall be in substantially the form included in Appendix D and (ii) audited, if the District commissions an audit of such Financial Statements and the audit is completed within the period during which they must be provided. The District will update and provide the Annual Operating Report within six months after the end of each fiscal year and the Financial Statements within 12 months of the end of each fiscal year, in each case beginning with the fiscal year ending in and after 2020. The District may provide the Financial Statements earlier, including at the time it provides its Annual Operating Report, but if the audit of such Financial Statements is not complete within 12 months after any such fiscal year end, then the District shall file unaudited Financial Statements within such 12-month period and audited Financial Statements for the applicable fiscal year, when and if the audit report on such Financial Statements becomes available.

The District may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly available documents, as permitted by SEC Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule").

The District's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the Annual Operating Report must be provided by the last day of February in each year, and the Financial Statements must be provided by August 31 of each year, unless the District changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB of the change.

Notice of Certain Events

The District will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. The District will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds to the MSRB in a timely manner (but not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional paying agent/registrar or the change of name of a paying agent/registrar, if material; and (15) incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the District, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a Financial Obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or others similar events under the terms of a Financial Obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide annual financial information in accordance with their agreement described above under "Annual Reports". The District will provide each notice described in this paragraph to the MSRB. Neither the Bonds nor the Order make any provision for a bond trustee, debt service reserves, credit enhancement (except for the Permanent School Fund guarantee), or liquidity enhancement. In the Order, the District will adopt policies and procedures to ensure timely compliance of its continuing disclosure undertakings.

For these purposes, (a) an event described in clause (12) of in the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District. , and (b) the

District intends the words used in the immediately preceding clauses (15) and (16) and in the definition of Financial Obligation above to have the meanings ascribed to them in SEC Release No. 34-83885 dated August 20, 2018.

Availability of Information

All information and documentation filing required to be made by the District in accordance with its undertaking made for the Bonds will be made with the MSRB in electronic format in accordance with MSRB guidelines. Access to such filings will be provided, without charge to the general public, by the MSRB through EMMA at www.emma.msrb.org.

Limitations and Amendments

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that has been provided except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement. Nothing in this paragraph is intended or shall act to disclaim, waive or limit the District's duties under federal or state securities laws.

The District may amend its continuing disclosure agreement to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, if, but only if, (1) the agreement, as so amended, would have permitted underwriters to purchase or sell Bonds in the initial primary offering in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds consent or (b) any qualified person unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may also amend or repeal the provisions of this continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of the Rule or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds. If the District amends its agreement, it has agreed to include with the financial information and operating data next provided, in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of information and operating data so provided.

Compliance with Prior Undertakings

During the past five years, the District has complied in all material respects with all continuing disclosure agreements made by it in accordance with the Rule.

LITIGATION

In the opinion of District officials, the District is not a party to any litigation or other proceeding pending or to their knowledge threatened, in any court, agency or other administrative body (either state or federal) which, if decided adversely to the District, would have a material adverse effect on the financial condition of the District.

At the time of the initial delivery of the Bonds, the District will provide the Underwriters with a certificate to the effect that except as disclosed in the Official Statement, no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending challenging the issuance of the Bonds or that affects the payment and security of the Bonds or in any other manner questioning the issuance, sale or delivery of the Bonds.

FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the District's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement would prove to be accurate.

UNDERWRITING

The Underwriters have agreed, subject to certain customary conditions, to purchase the Bonds at a price equal to the initial offering prices to the public, as shown on the inside cover page hereof, less an Underwriters' discount of $_______, plus accrued interest on the Bonds from the Dated Date to the date of initial delivery of the Bonds. The Underwriters' obligations are subject to certain conditions precedent, and the Underwriters will be obligated to purchase all of the Bonds, if any Bonds are purchased. The Bonds may be offered and sold to certain dealers and others at prices lower than such public offering prices, and such public prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriters.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement pursuant to their respective responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

The Underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities. Certain of the Underwriters and their respective affiliates have, from time to time, performed, and may in the future perform, various investment banking services for the District for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the Underwriters and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (which may include bank loans and/or credit default swaps) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers and may at any time hold long and short positions in such securities and instruments. Such investment and securities activities may involve securities and instruments of the District.

One of the underwriters of the Bonds is BOK Financial Securities, Inc., which is not a bank, and the Bonds are not deposits of any bank and are not insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

Piper Sandler & Co., one of the underwriters of the Bonds, has entered into a distribution agreement ("Distribution Agreement") with Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. ("CS&Co") for the retail distribution of certain securities offerings including the Bonds, at the original issue prices. Pursuant to the Distribution Agreement, CS&Co. will purchase Bonds from Piper at the original issue price less a negotiated portion of the selling concession applicable to any Bonds that CS&Co. sells.

CONCLUDING STATEMENT

No person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or solicitation of an offer to buy in any state in which such offer or solicitation is not authorized or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer of solicitation.

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources which the District considers to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates contained herein will ever be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and the Order contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents, and the Order. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such summarized documents for further information. Reference is made to official documents in all respects.

References to web site addresses presented herein are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader's convenience. Unless specified otherwise, such web sites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not part of, this Official Statement for purposes of, and as that term is defined in, SEC Rule 15c2-12.

The Order also will approve the form and content of this Official Statement and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto and authorize its further use in the re-offering of the Bonds by the Underwriter.

____
President, Board of Trustees

ATTEST:

____
Secretary, Board of Trustees

APPENDIX A

FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE DISTRICT

GATESVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Financial Information

ASSESSED VALUATION [1]

2019/20 Total Valuation……		$ 1,743,878,819
Less Exemptions & Deductions [2]:		
State Homestead Exemption	89,658,294	
State Over-65 Exemption	16,436,388	
100% Disabled or Employable Veterans Homestead Exemption	21,259,645	
Veterans Exemption	3,479,640	
Surviving Spouse 100% Disable Veteran	1,699,989	
Surviving Spouse First Responder	464,530	
Pollution Control	17,848	
Productivity Loss	708,324,596	
Homestead Cap Loss	13,033,609	
	$ 854,374,539	
2019/20 Net Taxable Valuation……		$ 889,504,280

(1) Source: Certified Values from the Coryell Central and Bell County Tax Appraisal Districts as of July 2019. The passage of a Texas constitutional amendment that was on the ballot in the November 3, 2015 election increased the homestead exemption from $15,000 to $25,000. See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES -- Residential Homestead Exemptions" in the Official Statement.
(2) Excludes the values on which property taxes are frozen for persons 65 years of age or older and disabled taxpayers, which totaled $47,675,871 in 2018/19.

VOTED GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT

Unlimited Tax Bonds Outstanding		$ 15,275,000
Plus: The Bonds [1]		9,900,000
Total Unlimited Tax Bonds [1]		25,175,000
Less: Interest & Sinking Fund Balance (As of August 31, 2019) [2]		(614,662)
Net General Obligation Debt		$ 24,560,338
Ratio of Net G.O. Debt to Net Taxable Valuation [3]	2.76%	
2019 Population Estimate [4]	22,749	
Per Capita Net Taxable Valuation	$39,101	
Per Capita Net G.O. Debt	$1,080	

(1) Preliminary, subject to change.
(2) Source: Gatesville ISD Audited Financial Statemetns.
(3) See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in the Official Statement and "DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS" in this appendix and see the "Audited Financial Report Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2019" in Appendix D for more information relative to the District's outstanding obligations.
(4) Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas.

PROPERTY TAX RATES AND COLLECTIONS

Fiscal Year	Net Taxable Valuation	Tax Rate	% Collections [4] Current [5]	Total [5]
2006/07	$ 483,771,944 [1]	$ 1.3690	96.48%	99.01%
2007/08	542,201,215 [1]	1.1280 [6]	97.16%	101.00%
2008/09	590,347,093 [1]	1.1280	96.29%	99.04%
2009/10	591,976,785 [1]	1.1280	96.53%	99.95%
2010/11	595,849,649 [1]	1.1280	97.64%	100.79%
2011/12	605,442,071 [1]	1.1280	97.41%	99.47%
2012/13	627,341,102 [1]	1.1280	97.87%	100.13%
2013/14	644,034,216 [1]	1.1280	97.95%	100.64%
2014/15	687,221,826 [1]	1.1770	98.34%	99.88%
2015/16	695,345,071 [1][2]	1.1770	97.97%	99.44%
2016/17	769,877,031 [1]	1.1770	98.08%	100.15%
2017/18	797,777,852 [1]	1.1770	98.22%	100.32%
2018/19	824,881,558 [1]	1.1770	97.97%	99.59%
2019/20	889,504,280 [3]	1.1070 [7]	(In Process of Collection)	

(1) Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division.
(2) The passage of a Texas constitutional amendment on November 3, 2015 increased the homestead exemption from $15,000 to $25,000.
(3) Source: Certified Values from the Coryell Central and Bell County Tax Appraisal Districts as of July 2019.
(4) Source: Gatesville ISD Audited Financial Statements.
(5) Excludes penalties and interest.
(6) The declines in the District's Maintenance & Operation Tax for the 2006/07 and 2007/08 fiscal years are a function of House Bill 1 adopted by the Texas Legislature in May 2006. See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in the Official Statement.
(7) The decline in the District's Maintenance & Operation Tax from the 2018/19 fiscal year to the 2019/20 fiscal year is a function of House Bill 3 adopted by the Texas Legislature in June 2019. See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in Official Statement.

TAX RATE DISTRIBUTION

	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20 (1)
Maintenance & Operations	$1.0400	$1.0400	$1.0400	$1.0400	$0.9700
Debt Service	$0.1370	$0.1370	$0.1370	$0.1370	$0.1370
Total Tax Rate	$1.1770	$1.1770	$1.1770	$1.1770	$1.1070

(1) The decline in the District's Maintenance & Operations Tax from the 2018/19 fiscal year to the 2019/20 fiscal year is a function of House Bill 3 adopted by the Texas Legislature in June 2019.

VALUATION AND FUNDED DEBT HISTORY

Fiscal Year	Net Taxable Valuation	Bond Debt Outstanding (1)	Ratio Debt to A.V. (2)
2006/07	$ 483,771,944	$ 4,344,473	0.90%
2007/08	542,201,215	4,243,887	0.78%
2008/09	590,347,093	3,513,887	0.60%
2009/10	591,976,785	2,753,887	0.47%
2010/11	595,849,649	1,958,887	0.33%
2011/12	605,442,071	1,118,887	0.18%
2012/13	627,341,102	243,887	0.04%
2013/14	644,034,216	18,015,317	2.80%
2014/15	687,221,826	17,900,000	2.60%
2015/16	695,345,071	17,235,000	2.48%
2016/17	769,877,031	16,580,000	2.15%
2017/18	797,777,852	15,925,000	2.00%
2018/19	824,881,558	15,275,000	1.85%
2019/20	889,504,280 (3)	24,340,000 (4)	2.74%

(1) Source: Gatesville ISD Audited Financial Statements.
(2) See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in the Official Statement, "DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS" in this Appendix and see the "Audited Financial Report Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2019" in Appendix D for more information.
(3) Source: Certified Values from the Coryell Central and Bell County Tax Appraisal Districts as of July 2019.
(4) Includes the Bonds. Preliminary, subject to change.

ESTIMATED OVERLAPPING DEBT STATEMENT

Taxing Body	Amount	Percent Overlapping	Amount Overlapping
Bell Co	$ 115,680,000	0.01%	$ 11,568
Coryell Co	-	33.55%	-
Gatesville, City of	790,000	100.00%	790,000
Total Overlapping Debt (1)			$ 801,568
Gatesville Independent School District (2)			24,560,338
Total Direct & Overlapping Debt			$ 25,361,906
Ratio of Net Direct & Overlapping Debt to Net Taxable Valuation		2.85%	
Per Capita Direct & Overlapping Debt		$1,115	

(1) Equals gross-debt less self-supporting debt.
(2) Includes the Bonds. Preliminary, subject to change.

Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. The District has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information (except for the amounts relating to the District), and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete.

PRINCIPAL TAXPAYERS

2019/20 Top Ten Taxpayers (1)

Name of Taxpayer	Type of Business	Taxable Value	% of Net Valuation
Wal-Mart Stores Texas LP	Retail	$ 13,450,000	1.51%
Bridgetex Pipeline	Pipeline	11,784,140	1.32%
Texas-New Mexico Power Co.	Electric Utility	10,771,050	1.21%
Laerdal Medical Plastics Lab	Manufacturing	6,888,680	0.77%
Heil Trailers BPP	Manufacturing	6,835,220	0.77%
Breviloba LLC	Pipeline	6,606,170	0.74%
Matus Construction Group LLC	Commercial Building	6,160,650	0.69%
MLKS Enterprise Group Inc.	Hotel	6,050,000	0.68%
Automotive Properties LP	Car Dealership	5,300,000	0.60%
TWE-ADV/Newhouse Partnership	Cable/TV/Internet Utility	5,297,050	0.60%
		$ 79,142,960	8.90%

2018/19 Top Ten Taxpayers (2)

Name of Taxpayer	Type of Business	Taxable Value	% of Net Valuation
Wal-Mart Stores Texas LP	Retail	$ 13,438,970	1.63%
Heil Trailers BPP	Manufacturing	11,936,620	1.45%
Bridgetex Pipeline	Pipeline	10,592,490	1.28%
Texas-New Mexico Power Co.	Electric Utility	9,105,580	1.10%
Matus Construction Group LLC	Commercial Building	6,075,140	0.74%
Laerdal Medical Plastics Lab	Manufacturing	5,874,850	0.71%
Automotive Properties LP	Car Dealership	5,275,000	0.64%
MLKS Enterprise Group Inc.	Hotel	5,250,000	0.64%
TWE-ADV/Newhouse Partnership	Cable/TV/Internet Utility	4,895,890	0.59%
TTG Utilities LP	Utility	4,708,550	0.57%
		$ 77,153,090	9.35%

2017/18 Top Ten Taxpayers (2)

Name of Taxpayer	Type of Business	Taxable Value	% of Net Valuation
Wal-Mart Stores Texas LP	Retail	$ 14,507,020	1.82%
Bridgetex Pipeline	Pipeline	9,580,110	1.20%
Texas-New Mexico Power Co.	Electric Utility	9,007,570	1.13%
Heil Trailers BPP	Manufacturing	8,593,500	1.08%
Matus Construction Group LLC	Commercial Building	5,712,770	0.72%
Laerdal Medical Plastics Lab	Manufacturing	5,301,200	0.66%
Automotive Properties LP	Car Dealership	5,000,000	0.63%
Gatesville NH Realty Ltd.	Land	4,535,880	0.57%
Vansh Hotel LLC	Hotel	4,515,060	0.57%
TTG Utilities LP	Utility	4,498,830	0.56%
		$ 71,251,940	8.93%

(1) Source: Certified Values from the Coryell Central Appraisal District as of July 2019.
(2) Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division and the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas.

CLASSIFICATION OF ASSESSED VALUATION BY USE CATEGORY

Category		2019/20 (1)	% of Total		2018/19 (2)	% of Total		2017/18 (2)	% of Total
Real, Residential, Single-Family	$	430,562,881	24.69%	$	400,634,385	24.01%	$	394,268,646	24.62%
Real, Residential, Multi-Family		31,299,965	1.79%		28,951,038	1.73%		27,378,075	1.71%
Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts		12,151,725	0.70%		14,025,887	0.84%		13,672,046	0.85%
Real, Qualified Ag Land		731,811,360	41.96%		730,045,443	43.74%		688,728,691	43.01%
Real, Non-Qualified Ag Land		4,193,023	0.24%		3,805,674	0.23%		2,929,960	0.18%
Real, Farm & Ranch Improvements		293,961,527	16.86%		262,525,686	15.73%		253,285,058	15.82%
Real, Commercial		114,282,087	6.55%		111,540,135	6.68%		106,482,304	6.65%
Real, Industrial		5,531,580	0.32%		5,571,320	0.33%		6,960,380	0.43%
Oil & Gas		-	0.00%		-	0.00%		-	0.00%
Utilities & Other		47,688,944	2.73%		37,041,007	2.22%		34,624,027	2.16%
Tangible Personal, Commercial		41,451,097	2.38%		39,465,070	2.36%		39,578,078	2.47%
Tangible Personal, Industrial		21,083,210	1.21%		24,572,140	1.47%		20,890,680	1.30%
Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes & Other		6,039,600	0.35%		6,183,440	0.37%		6,323,390	0.39%
Tangible Personal, Residential		1,008,450	0.06%		1,167,320	0.07%		1,102,218	0.07%
Tangible Personal, Special Inventory		2,813,370	0.16%		3,421,250	0.20%		5,182,520	0.32%
Total Appraised Value	$	1,743,878,819	100.00%	$	1,668,949,795	100.00%	$	1,601,406,073	100.00%
Less:									
Homestead Cap Adjustment	$	13,033,609		$	8,222,313		$	14,410,974	
Productivity Loss		708,324,596			707,616,932			666,103,719	
Exemptions		133,016,334 (3)			128,228,992 (3)			123,113,528 (3)	
Total Exemptions/Deductions (4)	$	854,374,539		$	844,068,237		$	803,628,221	
Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	$	889,504,280		$	824,881,558		$	797,777,852	

Category		2016/17 (2)	% of Total		2015/16 (2)	% of Total		2014/15 (2)	% of Total
Real, Residential, Single-Family	$	380,295,767	24.10%	$	346,058,219	24.62%	$	337,744,770	24.60%
Real, Residential, Multi-Family		25,823,158	1.64%		21,604,228	1.54%		19,729,738	1.44%
Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts		13,986,917	0.89%		13,049,349	0.93%		11,967,269	0.87%
Real, Qualified Ag Land		686,587,702	43.50%		606,000,817	43.11%		616,149,947	44.88%
Real, Non-Qualified Ag Land		2,962,876	0.19%		3,090,508	0.22%		2,901,010	0.21%
Real, Farm & Ranch Improvements		248,628,312	15.75%		200,694,130	14.28%		189,775,865	13.82%
Real, Commercial		104,953,230	6.65%		94,712,692	6.74%		90,762,497	6.61%
Real, Industrial		7,195,860	0.46%		6,143,990	0.44%		5,875,180	0.43%
Oil & Gas		-	0.00%		-	0.00%		11,960	0.00%
Utilities & Other		36,499,466	2.31%		39,418,824	2.80%		24,655,048	1.80%
Tangible Personal, Commercial		39,078,040	2.48%		38,135,271	2.71%		37,624,867	2.74%
Tangible Personal, Industrial		23,660,320	1.50%		24,924,820	1.77%		25,295,060	1.84%
Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes & Other		6,580,330	0.42%		6,659,420	0.47%		5,877,690	0.43%
Tangible Personal, Residential		1,174,630	0.07%		1,011,260	0.07%		621,920	0.05%
Tangible Personal, Special Inventory		794,720	0.05%		4,240,820	0.30%		3,808,720	0.28%
Total Appraised Value	$	1,578,221,328	100.00%	$	1,405,744,348	100.00%	$	1,372,801,541	100.00%
Less:									
Homestead Cap Adjustment	$	24,925,943		$	6,158,339		$	7,529,358	
Productivity Loss		664,083,217			586,088,849			596,171,234	
Exemptions		119,335,137 (3)			118,152,089 (3)			81,879,123	
Total Exemptions/Deductions (4)	$	808,344,297		$	710,399,277		$	685,579,715	
Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	$	769,877,031		$	695,345,071		$	687,221,826	

(1) Source: Certified Values from the Coryell Central Appraisal District as of July 2019.
(2) Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division.
(3) The passage of a Texas constitutional amendment on November 3, 2015 increased the homestead exemption from $15,000 to $25,000.
(4) Excludes values on which property taxes are frozen for persons 65 years of age or older and disabled taxpayers.

PRINCIPAL REPAYMENT SCHEDULE

Fiscal Year Ending 8/31	Outstanding Bonds	Plus: The Bonds [1]	Total [1]	Bonds Unpaid At Year End	Percent of Principal Retired
2020	$ 835,000.00	$ -	$ 835,000.00	$ 24,340,000.00	3.32%
2021	855,000.00	415,000.00	1,270,000.00	23,070,000.00	8.36%
2022	870,000.00	470,000.00	1,340,000.00	21,730,000.00	13.68%
2023	890,000.00	495,000.00	1,385,000.00	20,345,000.00	19.19%
2024	915,000.00	505,000.00	1,420,000.00	18,925,000.00	24.83%
2025	940,000.00	525,000.00	1,465,000.00	17,460,000.00	30.65%
2026	970,000.00	535,000.00	1,505,000.00	15,955,000.00	36.62%
2027	1,000,000.00	555,000.00	1,555,000.00	14,400,000.00	42.80%
2028	1,030,000.00	575,000.00	1,605,000.00	12,795,000.00	49.18%
2029	1,065,000.00	590,000.00	1,655,000.00	11,140,000.00	55.75%
2030	1,100,000.00	610,000.00	1,710,000.00	9,430,000.00	62.54%
2031	1,140,000.00	625,000.00	1,765,000.00	7,665,000.00	69.55%
2032	1,180,000.00	645,000.00	1,825,000.00	5,840,000.00	76.80%
2033	1,220,000.00	665,000.00	1,885,000.00	3,955,000.00	84.29%
2034	1,265,000.00	690,000.00	1,955,000.00	2,000,000.00	92.06%
2035		2,000,000.00	2,000,000.00	-	100.00%
Total	$ 15,275,000.00	$ 9,900,000.00	$ 25,175,000.00		

(1) Preliminary, subject to change.

DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

Fiscal Year Ending 8/31	Outstanding Debt Service	Plus: The Bonds [1] Principal	Interest	Total	Combined Total [1] [2]
2020	$ 1,291,843.70	$ -	$ 160,050.00	$ 160,050.00	$ 1,451,893.70
2021	1,294,806.20	415,000.00	290,775.00	705,775.00	2,000,581.20
2022	1,291,032.70	470,000.00	277,500.00	747,500.00	2,038,532.70
2023	1,290,532.95	495,000.00	263,025.00	758,025.00	2,048,557.95
2024	1,292,493.70	505,000.00	248,025.00	753,025.00	2,045,518.70
2025	1,291,730.55	525,000.00	232,575.00	757,575.00	2,049,305.55
2026	1,293,837.20	535,000.00	216,675.00	751,675.00	2,045,512.20
2027	1,293,689.00	555,000.00	200,325.00	755,325.00	2,049,014.00
2028	1,291,070.00	575,000.00	183,375.00	758,375.00	2,049,445.00
2029	1,291,236.75	590,000.00	165,900.00	755,900.00	2,047,136.75
2030	1,289,660.00	610,000.00	147,900.00	757,900.00	2,047,560.00
2031	1,291,580.00	625,000.00	129,375.00	754,375.00	2,045,955.00
2032	1,292,140.00	645,000.00	110,325.00	755,325.00	2,047,465.00
2033	1,291,340.00	665,000.00	90,675.00	755,675.00	2,047,015.00
2034	1,290,300.00	690,000.00	70,350.00	760,350.00	2,050,650.00
2035		2,000,000.00	30,000.00	2,030,000.00	2,030,000.00
	$ 19,377,292.75	$ 9,900,000.00	$ 2,816,850.00	$ 12,716,850.00	$ 32,094,142.75

(1) Preliminary, subject to change.
(2) Based on its wealth per student, the District expects to receive approximately $100,000 of state financial assistance for the payment of debt service for the fiscal year 2019/20. The amount of state financial assistance for debt service, if any, may differ substantially each year depending on a variety of factors, including the amount, if any, appropriated for that purpose by the state legislature and a school district's wealth per student. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in the Official Statement.

TAX ADEQUACY WITH RESPECT TO THE DISTRICT'S BONDS

Projected Maximum Debt Service Requirement [1]	$ 2,050,650.00
Projected State Financial Assistance for Debt Service in 2019/20 [2]	100,000.00
Projected Net Debt Service Requirement	$ 1,950,650.00
$0.22377 Tax Rate @ 98% Collections Produces	$ 1,950,650.00
2019/20 Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	$ 889,504,280

(1) Includes the Bonds. Preliminary, subject to change.
(2) The amount of state financial assistance for debt service, if any, may differ substantially each year depending on a variety of factors, including the amount, if any, appropriated for that purpose by the state legislature and a school district's wealth per student. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in the Official Statement.

AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED BONDS

Following the issuance of the Bonds, the District will not have any authorized but unissued unlimited ad valorem tax bonds from the November 5, 2019 bond election or any other bond election. The District may incur other financial obligations payable from its collection of taxes and other sources of revenue, including maintenance tax notes payable from its collection of maintenance taxes, public property finance contractual obligations, delinquent tax notes, and leases for various purposes payable from State appropriations and surplus maintenance taxes.

COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES [1]

	Fiscal Year Ended August 31				
	2015	**2016**	**2017**	**2018**	**2019**
Beginning Fund Balance	**$ 16,358,913**	**$ 17,446,370**	**$ 17,495,096**	**$ 17,694,641**	**$ 18,051,895**
Revenues:					
Local and Intermediate Sources	$ 7,226,060	$ 7,256,677	$ 8,033,134	$ 8,490,597	$ 8,838,794
State Program Revenues	14,884,918	15,860,606	14,614,850	14,287,959	14,511,419
Federal Sources & Other	348,704	440,325	523,805	489,312	472,972
Total Revenues	**$ 22,459,682**	**$ 23,557,608**	**$ 23,171,789**	**$ 23,267,868**	**$ 23,823,185**
Expenditures:					
Instruction	$ 11,784,418	$ 11,726,554	$ 11,777,589	$ 12,141,666	$ 12,509,937
Instructional Resources & Media Services	413,485	400,484	400,643	387,006	384,967
Curriculum & Instructional Staff Development	220,034	293,897	298,641	425,082	411,714
Instructional Leadership	62,490	78,769	119,562	261,923	237,010
School Leadership	1,239,846	1,404,568	1,449,839	1,471,347	1,518,832
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	582,846	622,894	675,756	806,197	815,078
Social Work Services	26,508	27,671	49,444	112,072	115,522
Health Services	246,279	263,644	283,858	254,959	277,104
Student (Pupil) Transportation	956,535	863,598	823,384	1,022,812	1,019,437
Food Services	38,298	65,083	59,140	35,312	55,263
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	987,583	1,108,697	1,098,167	1,132,257	1,217,494
General Administration	685,434	769,817	902,249	1,053,708	1,040,761
Plant Maintenance and Operations	2,135,975	2,349,392	2,500,686	2,633,270	2,496,478
Security and Monitoring Services	78,690	103,130	111,956	74,434	110,500
Data Processing Services	376,378	589,962	489,433	443,623	446,285
Community Services	-	6,168	10,856	11,187	11,419
Principal on Long Term Debt	33,023	33,023	33,023	33,023	33,023
Facilities Acquisition and Construction	356,997	2,111,760	940,677	382,656	1,080,344
Payments to Shared Service Arrangements	444,867	502,036	523,774	-	-
Other Governmental Charges	131,658	135,829	140,274	149,160	152,441
Total Expenditures	**$ 20,801,344**	**$ 23,456,976**	**$ 22,688,951**	**$ 22,831,694**	**$ 23,933,609**
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues over Expenditures	$ 1,658,338	$ 100,632	$ 482,838	$ 436,174	$ (110,424)
Other Resources and (Uses):					
Sale of Real and Personal Property	$ 3,965	$ 6,984	$ 17,040	$ 8,032	$ 27,499
Transfers Out	(574,846)	(58,890)	(312,055)	(86,952)	(57,349)
Total Other Resources (Uses)	**$ (570,881)**	**$ (51,906)**	**$ (295,015)**	**$ (78,920)**	**$ (29,850)**
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and Other Sources over Expenditures and Other Uses	$ 1,087,457	$ 48,726	$ 187,823	$ 357,254	$ (140,274)
Special Item - Resource	$ -	$ -	$ 11,722	$ -	$ -
Ending Fund Balance	**$ 17,446,370**	**$ 17,495,096**	**$ 17,694,641**	**$ 18,051,895**	**$ 17,911,621**

(1) See "MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS - Economic Factors and Next Year's Budgets and Rates" in Appendix D hereto for a discussion of the 2019/20 budget and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - Wealth Transfer Provisions" in the Official Statement.

CHANGE IN NET ASSETS [1]

	Fiscal Year Ended August 31				
	2015	**2016**	**2017**	**2018**	**2019**
Revenues:					
Program Revenues:					
Charges for Services	$ 777,441	$ 876,580	$ 816,647	$ 822,748	$ 777,039
Operating Grants and Contributions	2,361,233	2,726,687	3,034,565	(990,239)	4,668,074
General Revenues:					
Property Taxes Levied for General Purposes	6,755,614	6,890,380	7,513,637	7,739,726	8,063,621
Property Taxes Levied for Debt Service	893,743	909,229	991,012	1,020,550	1,062,631
State Aid - Formula Grants	-	-	-	13,333,444	13,237,872
Grants and Contributions Not Restricted	14,524,872	16,121,368	14,446,222	586,714	873,645
Investment Earnings	54,576	79,058	163,210	313,362	464,356
Miscellaneous	102,825	1,087,255	226,410	182,439	186,908
Total Revenue	$ 25,470,304	$ 28,690,557	$ 27,191,703	$ 23,008,744	$ 29,334,146
Expenses:					
Instruction	$ 13,281,685	$ 13,313,257	$ 13,554,891	$ 9,806,114	$ 15,756,184
Instruction Resources & Media Services	462,340	486,472	489,298	351,190	468,246
Curriculum & Staff Development	261,547	353,042	376,076	429,428	683,733
Instructional Leadership	60,941	82,346	129,167	239,660	320,141
School Leadership	1,221,191	1,473,514	1,493,805	1,030,850	1,656,076
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	587,177	669,503	745,180	756,197	1,169,419
Social Work Services	27,204	27,798	51,529	89,847	124,811
Health Services	240,557	274,937	295,528	179,715	294,888
Student Transportation	804,745	889,178	878,882	729,335	999,848
Food Services	1,417,378	1,609,586	1,615,634	1,231,556	1,609,966
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	1,257,102	1,337,393	1,396,530	1,248,211	1,578,823
General Administration	702,009	820,562	948,741	824,001	1,139,438
Plant Maintenance & Operations	2,116,644	2,356,077	2,428,819	2,312,218	2,588,296
Security and Monitoring Services	78,519	103,170	111,956	74,325	105,292
Data Processing Services	383,897	469,146	495,061	401,182	531,666
Community Services	-	6,534	16,554	7,257	12,609
Debt Service - Interest on Long Term Debt	407,818	513,999	496,477	477,977	462,093
Debt Service - Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000
Capital Outlay	-	1,028	-	-	-
Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member Districts of SSA	444,867	502,036	523,774	-	-
Other Intergovernmental Charges	131,658	135,829	140,274	149,160	152,441
Total Expenditures	$ 23,888,279	$ 25,426,407	$ 26,189,176	$ 20,339,223	$ 29,654,970
Change in Net Assets	$ 1,582,025	$ 3,264,150	$ 1,002,527	$ 2,669,521	$ (320,824)
Beginning Net Assets	$ 35,047,404	$ 35,185,436	$ 38,449,586	$ 39,452,113	$ 29,234,999
Prior Period Adjustment	$ (1,443,993) [2]	$ -	$ -	$ (12,886,635) [3]	$ -
Ending Net Assets	$ 35,185,436	$ 38,449,586	$ 39,452,113	$ 29,234,999	$ 28,914,175

(1) The foregoing information represents government-wide financial information provided in accordance with GASB 34.
(2) In 2015, an adjustment has been made to the prior period as a result of restating the District's net pension liability as required by GASB Statement 68.
(3) In 2018, an adjustment has been made to the prior period as a result of implementing GASB Statement 75 (Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions).

APPENDIX B

GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT AND ITS ECONOMY

GATESVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

General and Economic Information

Gatesville Independent School District (the "District"), located in Coryell County, Texas with a minor portion extending into Bell County. The District includes a portion of Fort Hood and the City of Gatesville, the county seat and principal commercial center of Coryell County. Coryell County is a central Texas county. The county seat is Gatesville. The current estimated population of the District is approximately 22,749.

Source: Texas Municipal Report for Gatesville ISD and Coryell County.

Enrollment Statistics

Year Ending 8/31	Enrollment
2009	2,713
2010	2,763
2011	2,833
2012	2,829
2013	2,843
2014	2,772
2015	2,831
2016	2,840
2017	2,779
2018	2,753
2019	2,758
Current	2,791

District Staff

Teachers	216
Teachers' Aides & Secretaries	80
Auxiliary Personnel	102
Administrators	17
Other (Counselors/Technology)	30
	445

Facilities

Campus	Grades	Current Enrollment	Capacity	Year Built	Year of Addition/ Renovation
Primary School	PK-K	278	550	1971	1992, 2010
Elementary School	1-3	610	800	2015	NA
Intermediate School	4-6	633	800	1996	2011
Junior High School	7-8	424	425	1966	1996
High School	9-12	846	900	1959	1995, 2008

Principal Employers within the District

Name of Company	Type of Business	Number of Employees
Ft. Hood	Army Base	68,942
Texas Department of Criminal Justice	Prison Facilities	2,500
Coryell Memorial Healthcare	Medical Care	500
Gatesville ISD	Public Education	445
Kalyn Siebert	Manufacturing	140
Laerdal	Medical Device Manufacturer	134
City of Gatesville	City Government	94

Unemployment Rates

	October 2017	October 2018	October 2019
Coryell County	3.9%	4.0%	3.6%
State of Texas	3.8%	3.5%	3.3%

Source: Texas Workforce Commission.

APPENDIX C

FORM OF LEGAL OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL

NORTON ROSE FULBRIGHT

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP
2200 Ross Avenue, Suite 3600
Dallas, Texas 75201-7932
United States

Tel +1 214 855 8000
Fax +1 214 855 8200
nortonrosefulbright.com

[Delivery Date]

IN REGARD to the authorization and issuance of the "Gatesville Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2020", dated February 1, 2020, in the aggregate principal amount of $_______________ (the "Bonds"), we have examined into their issuance by the Gatesville Independent School District (the "District") solely to express legal opinions as to the validity of the Bonds and the exclusion of the interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and for no other purpose. We have not been requested to investigate or verify, and we neither expressly nor by implication render herein any opinion concerning, the financial condition or capabilities of the District, the disclosure of any financial or statistical information or data pertaining to the District and used in the sale of the Bonds, or the sufficiency of the security for or the value or marketability of the Bonds.

THE BONDS are issued in fully registered form only and in denominations of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a stated maturity. The Bonds mature on February 15 in each of the years specified in the Bond Order (the "Order") adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District authorizing the issuance of the Bonds, unless redeemed prior to maturity in accordance with the terms stated on the Bonds. The Bonds accrue interest from the date, at the rates, and in the manner and interest is payable on the dates, all as provided in the Order.

IN RENDERING THE OPINIONS herein we have examined and rely upon (i) original or certified copies of the proceedings relating to the issuance of the Bonds, including the Order and an examination of the initial Bond executed and delivered by the District (which we found to be in due form and properly executed); (ii) certifications of officers of the District relating to the expected use and investment of proceeds of the sale of the Bonds and certain other funds of the District and (iii) other documentation and such matters of law as we deem relevant. In the examination of the proceedings relating to the issuance of the Bonds, we have assumed the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to original copies of all documents submitted to us as certified copies, and the accuracy of the statements contained in such documents and certifications.

BASED ON OUR EXAMINATION, we are of the opinion that, under applicable laws of the United States of America and the State of Texas in force and effect on the date hereof:

1. The Bonds have been duly authorized by the District and, when issued in compliance with the provisions of the Order, are valid, legally binding, and enforceable obligations of the District, payable from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property within the District, except to the extent that the enforceability thereof may be affected by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights or the exercise of judicial discretion in accordance with general principles of equity.

2. Pursuant to section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date hereof (the "Code"), and existing regulations, published rulings, and court decisions thereunder, and assuming continuing compliance after the date hereof by the District with the provisions of the Order relating to sections 141 through 150 of the Code, interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes (a) will be excludable from the gross income, as defined in section 61 of the Code, of the owners thereof, and (b) will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof.

WE EXPRESS NO OTHER OPINION with respect to any other federal, state, or local tax consequences under present law or any proposed legislation resulting from the receipt or accrual of interest on, or the acquisition or disposition of, the Bonds. Ownership of tax-exempt obligations such as the Bonds may result in collateral federal tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, life insurance companies, property and casualty insurance companies, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, "S" corporations with subchapter "C" earnings and profits, owners of interests in a financial asset securitization investment trust, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income tax credit and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations.

OUR OPINIONS ARE BASED on existing law, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Internal Revenue Service; rather, such opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law that we deem relevant to such opinions and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above.

APPENDIX D

AUDITED FINANCIAL REPORT
FISCAL YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

GATESVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT

For the year ended
AUGUST 31, 2019

This page left intentionally blank.

GATESVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

TABLE OF CONTENTS

This page left intentionally blank.

CERTIFICATE OF BOARD

Gatesville Independent School District	Coryell	050902
Name of School District	County	Co.-Dist. Number

We, the undersigned, certify that the attached annual financial reports of the above-named school district were reviewed and (check one) ✓ approved _______ disapproved for the year ended August 31, 2019 at a meeting of the Board of Trustees of such school district on the 16th day of December, 2019.

Signature of Board Secretary

Mary Anne Leil

Signature of Board President

If the Board of Trustees disapproved of the auditors' report, the reason(s) for disapproving it is (are):
(attach list as necessary)

This page left intentionally blank.

LOTT, VERNON & COMPANY, P.C.
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

20 SOUTH FOURTH STREET 254/778/4783
POST OFFICE BOX 160 800/460/4783
TEMPLE, TEXAS 76503 FAX 254/778/4792

KILLEEN • COPPERAS COVE • TEMPLE

Member of
American Institute & Texas Society of
Certified Public Accountants

INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT

To the Board of Trustees of
Gatesville Independent School District
Gatesville, Texas 76528

Members of the Board:

Report on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund and the aggregate remaining fund information of Gatesville Independent School District (the District) as of and for the year ended August 31, 2019, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

Opinions

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund and the aggregate remaining fund information of Gatesville Independent School District as of August 31, 2019 and the respective changes in financial position for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Other Matters

Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis, the budgetary statement (G-1) and the TRS Schedules (G-2 through G-5) are presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

Other Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements. The combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and the required TEA schedules are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. The accompanying schedule of expenditures of federal awards is presented for purposes of additional analysis as required by Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations Part 200*, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles* and *Audit Requirements for Federal Awards,* and is also not a required part of the basic financial statements.

The combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are the responsibility of management and were derived from and relate directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the budgetary, combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

The Texas Education Agency requires school districts to include certain information in the Annual Financial Report in conformity with laws and regulations of the State of Texas. This information is in Exhibits identified in the Table of Contents as J-1, J-4 and J-5. These schedules have been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and, in our opinion, are fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements taken as a whole.

Other Reporting Required by *Government Auditing Standards*

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated December 6, 2019, on our consideration of the District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

Pattillo, Brown & Hill...

Temple, Texas
December 6, 2019

This page left intentionally blank.

Management's Discussion and Analysis
Gatesville Independent School District

In this section of the Annual Financial and Compliance Report, we, the managers of Gatesville Independent School District, discuss and analyze the District's financial performance for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019. Please read it in conjunction with the independent auditors' report and the District's Basic Financial Statements.

Using this annual report

This annual report consists of a series of financial statements. The government-wide financial statements include the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities. These provide information about the activities of the District as a whole and present a longer-term view of the District's property and debt obligations and other financial matters. They reflect the flow of total economic resources in a manner similar to the financial reports of a business enterprise.

Fund financial statements report the District's operations in more detail than the government-wide statements by providing information about the District's most significant funds. For governmental activities, these statements tell how services were financed in the short term as well as what resources remain for future spending. They reflect the flow of current financial resources, and supply the basis for tax levies and the appropriations budget. For proprietary activities, fund financial statements tell how goods or services of the District were sold to departments within the District or to external customers and how the sales revenues covered the expenses of the goods or services. The remaining statements, fiduciary statements, provide financial information about activities for which the District acts solely as a trustee or agent for the benefit of those outside of the District.

The notes to the financial statements provide narrative explanations or additional data needed for full disclosure in the government-wide statements or the fund financial statements.

The combining statements for nonmajor funds contain even more information about the District's individual funds. These are not required by TEA. The sections labeled TEA Required Schedules and Federal Awards Section contain data used by monitoring or regulatory agencies for assurance that the District is using funds supplied in compliance with the terms of grants.

Reporting the District as a Whole

The Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities

The analysis of the District's overall financial condition and operations is contained in these statements. Its primary purpose is to show whether the District is better off or worse off as a result of the year's activities. The Statement of Net Position includes all the District's assets and liabilities at the end of the year while the Statement of Activities includes all the revenues and expenses generated by the District's operations during the year. These apply the accrual basis of accounting which is the basis used by private sector companies.

All of the current year's revenues and expenses are taken into account regardless of when cash is received or paid. The District's revenues are divided into those provided by outside parties who share the costs of some programs, such as tuition received from students from outside the District and grants provided by the U.S. Department of Education to assist children with disabilities or from disadvantaged backgrounds (program revenues), and revenues provided by the taxpayers or by TEA in equalization funding processes (general revenues). All the District's assets are reported whether they serve the current year or future years. Liabilities are considered regardless of whether they must be paid in the current or future years.

These two statements report the District's net position and changes. The District's net position (the difference between assets and liabilities and deferred inflows of resources) provides one measure of the District's financial health, or financial position. Over time, increases or decreases in the District's net position are one indicator of whether its financial health is improving or deteriorating. To fully assess the overall health of the District, one should consider nonfinancial factors as well, such as changes in the District's average daily attendance or its property tax base and the condition of the District's facilities.

Reporting the District's Most Significant Funds

Fund Financial Statements

The fund financial statements provide detailed information about the most significant funds, not the District as a whole. Laws and contracts require the District to establish some funds, such as grants received under the ESEA, Title I, Part A from the U.S. Department of Education. The District's administration establishes many other funds to help it control and manage money for particular purposes (like campus activities). The District has only governmental type funds.

> Governmental Funds: Most of the District’s basic services are reported in governmental funds. These use modified accrual accounting (a method that measures the receipt and disbursement of cash and all other financial assets that can be readily converted to cash) and report balances that are available for future spending. The governmental fund statements provide a detailed short-term view of the District’s general operations and the basic services it provides. We describe the differences between governmental activities (reported in the Statement of Net Position and Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance) and governmental funds in reconciliation schedules following each of the fund financial statements.

The District as Trustee

Reporting the District's Fiduciary Responsibilities

The District is the trustee, or fiduciary, for money raised by student activities and scholarship programs. All of the District's fiduciary activities are reported in separate Statements of Fiduciary Net Position and Changes in Fiduciary Fund Net Position. We exclude these resources from the District's other financial statements because the District cannot use these assets to finance its operations. The District is only responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in these funds are used for their intended purposes.

GOVERNMENT-WIDE FINANCIAL ANALYSIS

Net position of the District's governmental activities decreased from \$29.2 million to \$28.9 million. Unrestricted net position, the part of net position that can be used to finance day-to-day operations without constraints established by debt covenants, enabling legislation, or other legal requirements, was $4.86 million at August 31, 2019.

Table I
Gatesville Independent School District
Net Position

	2018	2019	% Change
Current and Other Assets	$ 20,140,020	$ 20,503,003	1.802%
Capital and Non-current Assets	39,658,116	39,278,668	-0.957%
Total Assets	$ 59,798,136	$ 59,781,671	-0.028%
Deferred Outflow Related to TRS Pension	$ 1,944,836	$ 4,369,493	124.672%
Deferred Outflow Related to TRS OPEB	1,140	1,833,373	0.000%
Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	$ 1,945,976	$ 6,202,866	218.753%
Current Liabilities	$ 1,879,295	$ 2,071,667	10.236%
Long Term Liabilities	27,046,987	31,644,098	16.997%
Total Liabilities	$ 28,926,282	$ 33,715,765	16.558%
Deferred Inflows Related to TRS Pension	539,736	374,986	-30.524%
Deferred Inflows Related to TRS OPEB	3,043,095	2,979,611	0.000%
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	3,582,831	3,354,597	-6.370%
Net Position			
Net Investment in Capital Assets	$ 22,679,452	$ 23,410,841	3.225%
Restricted	595,184	646,903	8.690%
Unrestricted	5,960,363	4,856,431	-18.521%
Total Net Position	$ 29,234,999	$ 28,914,175	-1.097%

THE DISTRICT'S FUNDS

As the District completed the year, its governmental funds as presented in the Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance, reported a combined fund balance of $18.6 million, a decrease of $108 thousand over the prior year. This decrease is primarily attributable to the District's outlay of $1.1 million in general funds for capital projects, the majority of that being for the High School Renovation.

Capital Assets

At the end of 2019, the District had $38.8 million invested in a broad range of capital assets, including facilities and equipment for instruction, transportation, athletics, administration, and maintenance. The District's fiscal year 2019 capital additions total $1.4 million and include:

- $788 thousand for the new High School renovation (mostly architectural fees).
- $210 thousand for the High School greenhouse.
- $175 thousand for three new vans and one bus for the Transportation Department
- $84 thousand for new classroom telephones
- $80 thousand for re-surfacing the tennis courts, adding a cross-country track and a pole

vault pit.

- $50 thousand for various maintenance & repair equipment.
- $25 thousand for classroom Chromebooks.
- $22 thousand for Junior High Computer Lab and Auto-Technology improvements.

Additional information about the District's capital assets is presented in Note III, F of the financial statements.

At year-end, the District's remaining principal obligation on the $17.9 million in bonds used to fund the new Elementary School is $15.275 million. The District's general obligation bond rating continues to carry the highest rating possible, according to national rating agencies. More detailed information about the District's long-term liabilities is presented in Note III, G to the financial statements.

ECONOMIC FACTORS AND NEXT YEAR'S BUDGET

The District's elected and appointed officials considered many factors when setting the fiscal year 2020 budget and tax rates. These factors include the economy, projected enrollment, taxpayer burden, and the possibility of legislative changes. No change was made to the Interest and Sinking tax rate of 13.7 cents. Due to the State legislated tax rate compression in 2019, the Maintenance and Operations tax rate of $1.04 declined to $0.97. The District's combined tax rate in support of the 2020 budget is now set at $1.107.

CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, customers, and investors and creditors with a general overview of the District's finances and to show the District's accountability for the money it receives. If you have questions about this report or need additional financial information, contact the District's administration office, at Gatesville Independent School District, 311 South Lovers Lane, Gatesville, Texas.

Barrett Pollard

Dr. Barrett Pollard
Superintendent

Darrell Frazier

Darrell Frazier
Chief Financial Officer (CFO)

BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

This page left intentionally blank.

GOVERNMENT WIDE STATEMENTS

This page left intentionally blank.

GATESVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		Primary Government Governmental Activities
	ASSETS	
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	$ 18,952,512
1120	Current Investments	245,009
1220	Property Taxes - Delinquent	352,344
1230	Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	(50,808)
1240	Due from Other Governments	1,197,031
1290	Other Receivables, Net	51,924
	Capital Assets:	
1510	Land	841,055
1520	Buildings, Net	35,689,908
1530	Furniture and Equipment, Net	1,392,347
1580	Construction in Progress	865,349
1990	Other Assets	245,000
1000	Total Assets	59,781,671
	DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES	
1705	Deferred Outflow Related to TRS Pension	4,369,493
1706	Deferred Outflow Related to TRS OPEB	1,833,373
1700	Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	6,202,866
	LIABILITIES	
2110	Accounts Payable	431,338
2150	Payroll Deductions and Withholdings	(3,128)
2160	Accrued Wages Payable	1,228,245
2180	Due to Other Governments	299,155
2190	Due to Student Groups	1,601
2200	Accrued Expenses	30,478
2300	Unearned Revenue	83,978
	Noncurrent Liabilities:	
2501	Due Within One Year	835,000
2502	Due in More Than One Year	14,542,818
2540	Net Pension Liability (District's Share)	6,843,812
2545	Net OPEB Liability (District's Share)	9,422,468
2000	Total Liabilities	33,715,765
	DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES	
2605	Deferred Inflow Related to TRS Pension	374,986
2606	Deferred Inflow Related to TRS OPEB	2,979,611
2600	Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	3,354,597
	NET POSITION	
3200	Net Investment in Capital Assets	23,410,841
3850	Restricted for Debt Service	646,903
3900	Unrestricted	4,856,431
3000	Total Net Position	$ 28,914,175

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

EXHIBIT B-1

GATESVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		1 Expenses	Program Revenues 3 Charges for Services	Program Revenues 4 Operating Grants and Contributions	Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position 6 Primary Gov. Governmental Activities
Primary Government:					
	GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES:				
11	Instruction	$ 15,756,184	$ 61,341	$ 2,431,602	$ (13,263,241)
12	Instructional Resources and Media Services	468,246	-	31,330	(436,916)
13	Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	683,733	-	239,528	(444,205)
21	Instructional Leadership	320,141	-	71,165	(248,976)
23	School Leadership	1,656,076	-	136,111	(1,519,965)
31	Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	1,169,419	-	302,064	(867,355)
32	Social Work Services	124,811	-	9,669	(115,142)
33	Health Services	294,888	-	21,456	(273,432)
34	Student (Pupil) Transportation	999,848	82,616	54,436	(862,796)
35	Food Services	1,609,966	391,075	1,005,774	(213,117)
36	Extracurricular Activities	1,578,823	219,893	57,706	(1,301,224)
41	General Administration	1,139,438	11,474	77,099	(1,050,865)
51	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	2,588,296	10,640	198,734	(2,378,922)
52	Security and Monitoring Services	105,292	-	207	(105,085)
53	Data Processing Services	531,666	-	30,350	(501,316)
61	Community Services	12,609	-	843	(11,766)
72	Debt Service - Interest on Long-Term Debt	462,093	-	-	(462,093)
73	Debt Service - Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	1,000	-	-	(1,000)
99	Other Intergovernmental Charges	152,441	-	-	(152,441)
[TP]	TOTAL PRIMARY GOVERNMENT:	$ 29,654,970	$ 777,039	$ 4,668,074	(24,209,857)

Data Control Codes		
	General Revenues:	
	Taxes:	
MT	Property Taxes, Levied for General Purposes	8,063,621
DT	Property Taxes, Levied for Debt Service	1,062,631
SF	State Aid - Formula Grants	13,237,872
GC	Grants and Contributions not Restricted	873,645
IE	Investment Earnings	464,356
MI	Miscellaneous Local and Intermediate Revenue	186,908
TR	Total General Revenues	23,889,033
CN	Change in Net Position	(320,824)
NB	Net Position - Beginning	29,234,999
NE	Net Position--Ending	$ 28,914,175

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

GOVERNMENTAL FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

EXHIBIT C-1

GATESVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
BALANCE SHEET
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		10 General Fund	Other Funds	Total Governmental Funds
	ASSETS			
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	$ 18,154,153	$ 798,359	$ 18,952,512
1120	Investments - Current	245,009	-	245,009
1220	Property Taxes - Delinquent	314,404	37,940	352,344
1230	Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	(45,109)	(5,699)	(50,808)
1240	Due from Other Governments	904,891	292,140	1,197,031
1260	Due from Other Funds	32,240	5,478	37,718
1290	Other Receivables	51,924	-	51,924
1900	Other Assets	245,000	-	245,000
1000	Total Assets	$ 19,902,512	$ 1,128,218	$ 21,030,730
	LIABILITIES			
2110	Accounts Payable	$ 287,507	$ 143,831	$ 431,338
2150	Payroll Deductions and Withholdings Payable	(3,128)	-	(3,128)
2160	Accrued Wages Payable	1,137,956	90,289	1,228,245
2170	Due to Other Funds	5,478	32,240	37,718
2180	Due to Other Governments	257,078	42,077	299,155
2190	Due to Student Groups	1,601	-	1,601
2200	Accrued Expenditures	23,584	6,894	30,478
2300	Unearned Revenue	11,520	72,458	83,978
2000	Total Liabilities	1,721,596	387,789	2,109,385
	DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES			
2601	Unavailable Revenue - Property Taxes	269,295	32,241	301,536
2600	Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	269,295	32,241	301,536
	FUND BALANCES			
	Restricted Fund Balance:			
3450	Federal or State Funds Grant Restriction	-	5,085	5,085
3480	Retirement of Long-Term Debt	-	614,662	614,662
3490	Other Restricted Fund Balance	-	17,037	17,037
	Committed Fund Balance:			
3510	Construction	8,500,000	-	8,500,000
3545	Other Committed Fund Balance	2,100,000	-	2,100,000
	Assigned Fund Balance:			
3550	Construction	500,000	-	500,000
3590	Other Assigned Fund Balance	-	71,404	71,404
3600	Unassigned Fund Balance	6,811,621	-	6,811,621
3000	Total Fund Balances	17,911,621	708,188	18,619,809
4000	Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows & Fund Balances	$ 19,902,512	$ 1,128,218	$ 21,030,730

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
AUGUST 31, 2019

	Total Fund Balances - Governmental Funds	$	18,619,809
1	Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and therefore are not reported in governmental funds. At the beginning of the year, the cost of these assets was $60,328,517 and the accumulated depreciation was $21,406,330. The net effect of including the beginning balances for capital assets (net of depreciation) in the governmental activities is to increase net position.		38,922,187
2	Current year capital outlays are expenditures in the fund financial statements,but they should be shown as increases in capital assets in the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of including current capital outlays is to increase net position.		1,432,508
3	Current depreciation expense increases accumulated depreciation. The net effect of the current year's depreciation is to decrease net position.		(1,566,036)
4	At the beginning of the year, long term debt and capital leases are not liabilities and therefore are not reported as debt on the fund financial statements. The net effect of recording beginning of the year values for all long term debt and capital leases outstanding is to decrease net position.		(16,242,735)
5	Long term debt payments are expenditures in the governmental financial statements, but are treated as reductions of long term debt on the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of reducing long term debt is to increase net position.		825,000
6	Lease payments are expenditures in the governmental funds but are treated as reductions of lease payables in the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of reducing lease payables is to increase net positions.		32,296
7	Included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability required by GASB 68 in the amount of $6,843,812, a Deferred Resource Inflow related to TRS in the amount of $374,986 and a Deferred Resource Outflow related to TRS in the amount of $4,369,493. This amounted to a decrease in net position.		(2,849,305)
8	Included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability required by GASB 75 in the amount of $9,422,468, a Deferred Resource Inflow related to OPEB in the amount of $2,979,611 and a Deferred Resource Outflow related to OPEB in the amount of $1,833,373. This amounted to a decrease in net position.		(10,568,706)
9	Property taxes are recognized as revenue in the governmental financial statements when collected, but recognized on the government-wide financials statements in the year levied. The net effect of the difference in property tax revenue recognize is to increase net position.		301,536
10	Other miscellaneous differences in accounting treatments between the governmental financial statements and the government-wide financial statements resulted in an increase to net position.		7,621
19	**Net Position of Governmental Activities**	$	28,914,175

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

GATESVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		10 General Fund	Other Funds	Total Governmental Funds
	REVENUES:			
5700	Total Local and Intermediate Sources	$ 8,838,794	$ 1,655,136	$ 10,493,930
5800	State Program Revenues	14,511,419	600,808	15,112,227
5900	Federal Program Revenues	472,972	2,471,457	2,944,429
5020	Total Revenues	23,823,185	4,727,401	28,550,586
	EXPENDITURES:			
	Current:			
0011	Instruction	12,509,937	1,333,139	13,843,076
0012	Instructional Resources and Media Services	384,967	1,899	386,866
0013	Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	411,714	215,670	627,384
0021	Instructional Leadership	237,010	53,605	290,615
0023	School Leadership	1,518,832	5,744	1,524,576
0031	Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	815,078	234,979	1,050,057
0032	Social Work Services	115,522	154	115,676
0033	Health Services	277,104	-	277,104
0034	Student (Pupil) Transportation	1,019,437	-	1,019,437
0035	Food Services	55,263	1,402,419	1,457,682
0036	Extracurricular Activities	1,217,494	116,280	1,333,774
0041	General Administration	1,040,761	10,000	1,050,761
0051	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	2,496,478	84,035	2,580,513
0052	Security and Monitoring Services	110,500	-	110,500
0053	Data Processing Services	446,285	-	446,285
0061	Community Services	11,419	-	11,419
	Debt Service:			
0071	Principal on Long-Term Debt	33,023	650,000	683,023
0072	Interest on Long-Term Debt	-	643,987	643,987
0073	Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	-	1,000	1,000
	Capital Outlay:			
0081	Facilities Acquisition and Construction	1,080,344	-	1,080,344
	Intergovernmental:			
0099	Other Intergovernmental Charges	152,441	-	152,441
6030	Total Expenditures	23,933,609	4,752,911	28,686,520
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	(110,424)	(25,510)	(135,934)
	OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):			
7912	Sale of Real and Personal Property	27,499	-	27,499
7915	Transfers In	-	57,349	57,349
8911	Transfers Out (Use)	(57,349)	-	(57,349)
7080	Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	(29,850)	57,349	27,499
1200	Net Change in Fund Balances	(140,274)	31,839	(108,435)
0100	Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	18,051,895	676,349	18,728,244
3000	Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	$ 17,911,621	$ 708,188	$ 18,619,809

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

GATESVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Total Net Change in Fund Balances - Governmental Funds	$	(108,435)
Current year capital outlays payments are expenditures in the fund financial statements, but they should be shown as increases in capital assets in the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of removing current capital outlays is to increase net position.		1,432,508
Depreciation is not recognized as an expense in governmental funds since it does not require the use of current financial resources. The net effect of the current year's depreciation is to decrease net position.		(1,566,036)
Long term debt payments are expenditures in the governmental funds, but are treated as reductions of long term debt on the Statement of Net Position. The net effect of reducing long term debt is to increase net position.		825,000
Current year lease payments are expenditures in the governmental funds but are treated as reductions of lease payables in the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of reducing lease payables is to increase to net position.		32,296
Property taxes are recognized as revenue in the governmental funds when collected, but recognized in the goverment-wide financial statements in the year levied. The net effect of the difference in property tax revenue recognized is to increase net position.		33,126
Current year changes due to GASB 68 is an increase to revenues in the amount of $421,294, but also an increase to expenditures in the amount of $1,146,324. The net effect on the change in the ending net position was a decrease. .		(725,036)
Current year changes due to GASB 75 is an increase to revenues in the amount of $301,641, but also an increase to expenditures in the amount of $442,515. The net effect on the change in the ending net position was a decrease.		(251,874)
Reclassifications and eliminations are necessary to convert from the modified accrual basis of accounting to accrual basis of accounting. These include disposal of capital assets, eliminating interfund transactions, and reclassifying the proceeds of bond sales. The net effect of these reclassifications and eliminations is to increase net position.		7,627
Change in Net Position of Governmental Activities	$	(320,824)

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

This page left intentionally blank.

FIDUCIARY FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

GATESVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION
FIDUCIARY FUNDS
AUGUST 31, 2019

	836-849 Investment Trust Fund	Agency Fund
ASSETS		
Cash and Cash Equivalents	$ -	$ 269,329
Restricted Assets	391,505	-
Total Assets	391,505	$ 269,329
LIABILITIES		
Accounts Payable	-	$ 366
Due to Student Groups	-	268,963
Total Liabilities	-	$ 269,329
NET POSITION		
Unrestricted Net Position	391,505	
Total Net Position	$ 391,505	

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

EXHIBIT E-2

GATESVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY FUND NET POSITION
FIDUCIARY FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

	836-849 Investment Trust Fund
ADDITIONS:	
Local and Intermediate Sources	$ 282,736
Total Additions	282,736
DEDUCTIONS:	
Other Operating Costs	168,175
Total Deductions	168,175
Change in Net Position	114,561
Total Net Position - September 1 (Beginning)	276,944
Total Net Position - August 31 (Ending)	$ 391,505

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Gatesville Independent School District (the "District") is a public educational agency operating under the applicable laws and regulations of the State of Texas. It is governed by a seven member Board of Trustees (the "Board") elected by registered voters of the District. The District prepares its basic financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) and other authoritative sources identified in **GASB Statement No. 76**, and it complies with the requirements of the appropriate version of Texas Education Agency's ***Financial Accountability System Resource Guide*** (the "Resource Guide") and the requirements of contracts and grants of agencies from which it receives funds.

Gatesville Independent School District retrospectively applied Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") Statement No. 72, Fair Value Measurement and Application. GASB Statement No. 72 provides guidance for determining a fair value measurement for reporting purposes and applying fair value to certain investments and disclosures related to all fair value measurements. The District's investments are accounted for using the cost amortization method.

A. REPORTING ENTITY

The Board of Trustees (the "Board") is elected by the public and it has the authority to make decisions, appoint administrators and managers, and significantly influence operations. It also has the primary accountability for fiscal matters. Therefore, the District is a financial reporting entity as defined by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") in its Statement No. 14, "The Financial Reporting Entity." There are no component units included within the reporting entity.

B. GOVERNMENT-WIDE AND FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities are government-wide financial statements. They report information on all of the Gatesville Independent School District nonfiduciary activities with most of the inter-fund activities removed. *Governmental activities* include programs supported primarily by taxes, State foundation funds, grants and other intergovernmental revenues. The fund activity is segregated into the following categories: invested in capital assets net of related debt, restricted net position, and unrestricted net position.

The Statement of Activities demonstrates the degree to which the direct expenses of a given function or segment are offset by program revenue. *Direct expenses* are those that are clearly identifiable with a specific function or segment. *Program revenue* includes 1) charges to customers or applicants who purchase, use, or directly benefit from goods, services, or privileges provided by a given function, and 2) grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular function. Taxes and other items not properly included among program revenue are reported instead as *general revenue.*

The fund financial statements provide reports on the financial condition and results of operations for two fund categories – governmental and fiduciary. Since the resources in the fiduciary funds cannot be used for District operations, they are not included in the government-wide statements. The District considers some of the governmental funds major and reports their financial condition and results of operations in a separate column.

C. MEASUREMENT FOCUS, BASIS OF ACCOUNTING, AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT PRESENTATION

The government-wide financial statements use the *economic resources measurement focus* and the *accrual basis of accounting.* Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of the related cash flows. Property taxes are recognized as revenues in the year for which they are levied. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenue as soon as all eligibility requirements imposed by the provider have been met.
Governmental fund financial statements use *the current financial resources measurement focus* and the *modified accrual basis of accounting*. With this measurement focus, only current assets, current liabilities and fund balances are included on the balance sheet. Operating statements of these funds present net increases and decreases in current assets (i.e., revenues and other financing sources and expenditures and other financing uses).

The modified accrual basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they become both measurable and available. Revenue is considered *available* when it is collected within the current period or soon enough thereafter to pay liabilities of the current period. For this purpose, government considers revenue to be available if it is collected within 60 days of the end of the current fiscal period. Expenditures are generally recorded in the accounting period in which the fund liability is incurred, if measurable, except for unmatured interest and principal on long-term debt, which is recognized when due. The expenditures related to certain compensated absences and claims and judgments are recognized when the obligations are expected to be liquidated with expendable available financial resources.

Property taxes, user fees, and interest associated with the current fiscal period are recognized under the susceptible-to-accrual concept, that is, when they are both measurable and available. Only the portion of special assessments receivable due within the current fiscal period is considered to be susceptible to accrual as revenue of the current period. All other revenue items are considered to be measureable and available only when cash is received by the District.

Grant funds are considered to be earned to the extent of expenditures made under the provisions of the grant. Accordingly, when such funds are received, they are recorded as deferred revenues until related and authorized expenditures have been made. If balances have not been expended by the end of the project period, grantors sometimes require the District to refund all or part of the unused amount.

The District reports the following major governmental fund:

1. **The General Fund –** The general fund is the District's primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources except those required to be accounted for in another fund.

No other funds met the criteria this year to be required to be reported as a major fund.

Additionally, the District reports the following fund type(s):

Governmental Funds:

2. **Special Revenue Funds –** The District accounts for resources restricted to, or designated for, specific purposes by the District or a grantor in a special revenue fund. Most Federal and some State financial assistance is accounted for in a *Special Revenue Fund*, and sometimes unused balances must be returned to the grantor at the close of specified project periods.

3. **Debt Service Funds –** The District accounts for resources accumulated and payments made for principal and interest on long-term general obligation debt of governmental funds in a debt service fund.

Fiduciary Funds:

4. **Private Purpose Trust Funds –** The District accounts for donations for which the donor has stipulated that both the principal and the income may be used for purposes that benefit parties outside the District. The District's Private Purpose Trust fund is the Scholarship fund.

5. **Agency Fund** – The District accounts for resources held for others in a custodial capacity in agency funds. The District's agency fund is Student Activities.

When both restricted and unrestricted resources are available for use, it is the government's policy to use restricted resources first, then unrestricted resources as they are needed.

D. ASSETS, LIABILITIES, AND NET POSITION OR EQUITY

1. *Deposits and Investments*

The District's cash and cash equivalents are considered to be cash on hand, demand deposits, and short term investments with original maturities of three months or less from the date of acquisition.

State statutes authorize the District to invest in obligations of the U.S. Treasury, certificate of deposits, commercial paper, corporate bonds, repurchase agreements, and the State Treasurer's Investment Pool.

Investments for the government are reported at fair value. The State Treasurer's Investment Pool operates in accordance with appropriate state laws and regulations. The reported value of the pool is the same as the fair value of the pool shares.

Certificate of deposits are reported at book value, since the District has the intent and ability of holding until maturity.

2. *Receivables and Payables*

Activity between funds that are representative of lending/borrowing arrangements outstanding at the end of the fiscal year are referred to as either "due/to from other funds" (i.e., the current portion of inter-fund loans) or "advances to/from other funds" (i.e., the non-current portion inter-fund loans). All other outstanding balances between funds are reported as "due to/from other funds." Any residual balances outstanding between the governmental activities and business –type activities are reported in the government-wide financial statements as "internal balances."

Material advances between funds, as reported in the fund financial statements, are offset by a fund balance reserve account in applicable government funds to indicate that they are not available for appropriation and are not expendable available financial resources.

All property taxes receivable are shown net of an allowance for uncollectibles. The property tax receivable allowance is equal to 14% of outstanding property taxes at August 31, 2019.

Property taxes are levied as of October 1 on property values assessed as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property located in the District in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. Taxes are due on receipt of tax bill and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the following year. On January 31 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed.

3. ***Capital Assets***

Capital assets, which include property, plant, equipment and infrastructure assets, are reported in the government-wide financial statements. Capital assets are defined by the District as assets with an initial, individual cost of more than $5,000 and an estimated useful life in excess of two years. Such assets are recorded at historical cost or estimated historical cost if purchased or constructed. Donated capital assets are recorded at estimated fair market value at the date of donation.

The costs of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets lives are not capitalized. Property, plant, and equipment of the District are depreciated using the straight line method over the following estimated useful lives:

Assets	Years
Building & Improvements	39
Portable Buildings	39
Vehicles	7
Furniture & Equipment	3-7

4. ***Restricted Assets***

Certain assets of the Scholarship Fund are classified as restricted net position because their use is restricted by applicable contract covenants. As of August 31, 2019, the amount of $391,505 is restricted for this purpose.

1. Pensions

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

2. Other Post-Employment Benefits

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) TRS Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to deductions from TRS Care's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

7. ***Long Term Obligations***

In the financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities in the applicable government activities, statement of net position. Bond premiums and discounts, as well as issuance costs, are deferred and amortized over the life of the bonds using the effective interest method. Bonds payable are reported net of the applicable bond premiums and discounts. Bond issuance costs are reported as deferred and amortized over the term of the related debt.

In the fund financial statements, governmental fund types recognize bond premiums and discounts, as well as bond issuance costs, during the current period. The face amount of debt issued is reported as other financing sources. Premiums received on debt issuances are reported as other financing sources while discounts on debt issuances are reported as other financing uses. Issuance costs, whether or not withheld from the actual debt proceeds received, are reported as debt service expenditures.

8. ***Fund Equity***

In the fund financial statements, governmental funds report restrictions of fund balance for amounts that are constrained for specific purposes by providers such as grantors, bond holders, or higher levels of government. Committed fund balances are constrained to specific purposes by the Board. Assigned fund balances are amounts the District intends to use for specific purposes as expressed by the Board or authorized administrators.

9. ***Data Control Codes***

The Data Control Codes refer to the account code structure prescribed by the Texas Education Agency ("TEA") in the ***Financial Accountability System Resource Guide***. Texas Education Agency requires school districts to display these codes in the financial statements filed with the Agency in order to insure accuracy in building a statewide database for policy development and funding plans.

10. ***Estimates***

The preparation of the financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Accordingly actual results could differ from those estimates.

The amount of state foundation revenue a school district earns for a year can and does vary until the time when final values for each of the factors in the formula become available. Availability can be as late as midway into the next fiscal year. It is at least reasonably possible that the foundation revenue estimates as of August 31, 2019 will change.

11. ***Fund Balance Classifications***

The difference between assets and liabilities in the governmental fund balance sheets shall be organized into the following classifications:

Nonspendable – Not in a spendable form, such as inventory, or required to be maintained intact such as the principal of a permanent fund.

Restricted – Resources that are subject to constraints that are either imposed by law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation, or externally imposed by creditors, grantors, contributors, or laws or regulations of other governments.

Committed – Amounts that can only be used for specific purposes determined by formal approval of the Board. These amounts shall not be used for any other purpose unless the Board removes or changes the specified use by taking the same type of action it used to commit the amounts.

Assigned – Amounts that the District intends to use for a specific purpose and are neither restricted nor committed. The intent to assign amounts for a specific purpose shall be expressed by either the Board or the Superintendent.

Unassigned – The residual classification for the general fund balance, including amounts that are not contained in the other classifications. Unassigned amounts are the portion of fund balance that is not obligated or specifically designated and is available for any purpose.

12. ***Use of Restricted, Committed, Assigned, and Unassigned Assets***

When the District incurs an expense for which it may use either restricted, committed, assigned, or unassigned assets, the District shall reduce restricted, committed, and assigned assets first, in that order, unless unassigned assets would have to be returned because they were not used.

13. ***Minimum Fund Balance***

The unassigned fund balance of the general fund shall not be less than three months of the projected general fund budgeted expenditures for the current year (i.e. 2019-2020 budget).

II. STEWARDSHIP, COMPLIANCE, AND ACCOUNTABILITY

A. BUDGETARY DATA

The Board of Trustees adopts an "appropriated budget" for the General Fund, Debt Service Fund and the Food Service Fund (which is included in the Special Revenue Funds). The District is required to present the adopted and final amended budgeted revenues and expenditures for each of these funds. The District compares the final amended budget to actual revenues and expenditures. The General Fund Budget report appears in Exhibit G1 and the other two reports are in Exhibits J4 and J5.

The following procedures are followed in establishing the budgetary data reflected in the general-purpose financial statements:

1. Prior to August 20, the District prepares a budget for the next succeeding fiscal year beginning September 1. The operating budget includes proposed expenditures and the means of financing them.

2. A meeting of the Board is then called for the purpose of adopting the proposed budget. At least ten days' public notice of the meeting must be given.

3. Prior to September 1, the budget is legally enacted through passage of a resolution by the Board. Once a budget is approved, it can only be amended at the function and fund level by approval of a majority of the members of the Board. Amendments are presented to the Board at its regular meetings. Each amendment must have Board approval. As required by law, such amendments are made before the fact, are reflected in the official minutes of the Board, and are not made after fiscal year end. Because the District has a policy of careful budgetary control, several amendments were necessary during the year to fund positions that were filled during the year and other unanticipated costs.

4. Each budget is controlled by the chief financial officer at the revenue and expenditure function/object level. Budgeted amounts are as amended by the Board. All budget appropriations lapse at year-end.

B. EXCESS OF EXPENDITURES OVER APPROPRIATIONS

For the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019, the district did not have excess of expenditures over appropriations at the functional level.

III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACCOUNT GROUPS

A. Deposits and Investments

The funds of the District must be deposited and invested under the terms of a contract, contents of which are set out in the **Depository Contract Law**. The depository bank places approved pledged securities for safekeeping and trust with the District's agent bank in an amount sufficient to protect District funds on a day-to-day basis during the period of the contract. The pledged approved securities are waived only to the extent of the depository bank's dollar amount of Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") insurance.

At August 31, 2019, the carrying amount of the District's deposits (cash and interest-bearing savings accounts included in temporary investments) was $18,952,512 and the bank balance was $19,340,844. The District's cash deposits during the year ended August 31, 2019 were entirely covered by FDIC insurance or by pledged collateral held by the District's agent bank in the District's name.

The **Public Funds Investment Act** (Government Code Chapter 2256) contains specific provisions in the areas of investment practices, management reports and establishment of appropriate policies. Among other things, it requires the District to adopt, implement, and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas: (1) safety of principal and liquidity, (2) portfolio diversification, (3) allowable investments, (4) acceptable risk levels, (5) expected rates of return, (6) maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments, (7) maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed based on the stated maturity date for the portfolio, (8) investment staff quality and capabilities, (9) and bid solicitation preferences for certificates of deposit. Statutes authorize the District to invest in (1) obligations of the U.S. Treasury, certain U.S. agencies, and the State of Texas; (2) certificates of deposit, (3) certain municipal securities, (4) money market savings accounts, (5) repurchase agreements, (6) bankers acceptances, (7) Mutual Funds, (8) Investment pools, (9) guaranteed investment contracts, (10) and common trust funds. The Act also requires the District to have independent auditors perform test procedures related to investment practices as provided by the Act. The District is in compliance with the requirements of the Act and with local policies.

In compliance with the Public Funds Investment Act, the District has adopted a deposit and investment policy. That policy addresses the following risks:

Custodial Credit Risk – Deposits: In the case of deposits, this is the risk that in the event of a bank failure, the District's deposits may not be returned to it. The District's policy regarding types of deposits allowed and collateral requirements are mentioned in the previous paragraphs. As noted above, the District is not exposed to custodial credit risk due to deposits being covered by FDIC insurance and pledged securities held in the name of the District.

Custodial Credit Risk – Investments: For an investment, this is the risk that, in the event of the failure of the counterparty, the government will not be able to recover the value of its investments or collateral securities that are in the possession of an outside party. It is the District's policy to limit its investments to investment types with an investment quality rating not less than A or its equivalent by a nationally recognized statistical rating organization. The District's investments that are held by an outside party are fully insured and backed by the U.S. Government and, registered in the name of the District. Therefore, the District is not exposed to custodial credit risk.

Interest Rate Risk –Interest rate risk occurs when potential purchasers of debt securities do not agree to pay face value for those securities if interest rates rise. In accordance with its investment policy, the District manages its exposure to declines in fair values by limiting the weighted average maturity of its investment portfolio to 180 days.

Concentration Risk – Concentration risk is defined as positions of 5 percent or more in the securities of a single issuer. All of the District's investments are explicitly guaranteed by the U.S. government or invested in an external investment pool and therefore, not exposed to concentration risk.

The District's investments at August 31, 2019, are shown below:

			Investment Maturities (in years)		
	Fair Value	Less than 1	1-5	6-10	More Than 10
Certificate of Deposits	$ 490,009	$ 245,009	$ 245,000	$ -	$ -
Money Markets	651,261	651,261	-	-	-
Investments in Pool					
TexPool Investment Pool	702,736	702,736	-	-	-
	$ 1,844,006	$ 1,599,006	$ 245,000	$ -	$ -

Investment Type	Fair Value	Weighted Average Maturity (Days)
Tex Pool	$ 702,736	36

TexPool

The Texas Local Government Investment Pool (TexPool) was organized in 1989 and is the largest and oldest local government investment pool in the State of Texas. TexPool is governed by and complies with the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 and the Public Funds Investment Act (the "Act"), Chapter 2256, of the Texas Government Code.

The Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller") is the sole officer, director and shareholder of the Texas Treasury Safekeeping Trust company (the "Trust Company"), which operates TexPool. The Comptroller and the Trust Company have contracted with Federated Investors, Inc. ("Federated") to provide administrative and investment services to TexPool under the Comptroller's oversight. State Street Bank serves as custodian to TexPool.

In addition, the Comptroller has established the TexPool Investment Advisory Board (the "Board") composed equally of participants in TexPool and other persons who do not have a business relationship with TexPool and are qualified to advise TexPool. The board advises on TexPool's Investment Policy and approves the management fee structure.

TexPool is rated AAAm by Standard & Poors, the highest rating possible. The primary objectives of TexPool are the preservation and safety of principal; liquidity; and yield. It seeks to maintain a stable $1.00 net asset value per share and states its investments at amortized cost. TexPool investments consist exclusively of U.S. Government securities, repurchase agreements collateralized by U.S. Government Securities, and AAA-rated no-load money market mutual funds.

B. Receivables

Receivables as of year-end for the District's individual major, non-major and fiduciary funds in the aggregate, including the applicable allowances for uncollectible accounts are as follows:

Receivables:	General	Other	Total
Taxes	$ 314,404	$ 37,940	$ 352,344
Foundation payments	897,392	-	897,392
Child nutrition	-	56,095	56,095
Instructional materials allotment	-	52,711	52,711
Other ISDs	7,499	-	7,499
Reliant energy credit	47,733	-	47,733
Grants	-	183,334	183,334
Other	4,191	-	4,191
Gross Receivables	1,271,219	330,080	1,601,299
Less: Allowance for uncollectibles	(45,109)	(5,699)	(50,808)
Net Total Receivables	$ 1,226,110	$ 324,381	$ 1,550,491

C. Deferred Revenues

Governmental funds report *deferred revenue* in connection with receivables for revenue that is not considered available to liquidate liabilities of the current period. Governmental funds also defer revenue recognition in connection with resources that have been received, but not yet earned. At the end of the current fiscal year, the various components of *deferred revenue* and *unearned revenue* reported in the governmental funds were as follows:

	General Fund	Special Revenue Fund	Debt Service Fund	Total
Net Tax Revenue	$ 269,295	$ -	$ 32,241	$ 301,536
Total Deferred Revenue	269,295	-	32,241	301,536
Child Nutrition Receipts	-	31,855	-	31,855
Instructional Materials Allotment		40,603		40,603
Other	11,520	-	-	11,520
Total Unearned Revenue	11,520	72,458	-	83,978
Total Deferred Revenues & Unearned Revenues	$ 280,815	$ 72,458	$ 32,241	$ 385,514

D. Due from Other Governments

The District participates in a variety of federal and state programs from which it receives grants to partially or fully finance certain activities. In addition, the District receives entitlements from the state through the School Foundation and Per Capita Programs. Amounts due from federal and state governments as of August 31, 2019, are summarized below. All federal grants shown below are passed through TEA and are reported on the financial statements as Due from Other Governments.

Fund	State Entitlements	Inter-governmental	Totals
General	$ 897,392	$ 7,499	$ 904,891
Nonmajor and other funds	108,806	183,334	292,140
Total	$1,006,198	$ 190,833	$ 1,197,031

E. Inter-fund Balances and Transfers

Inter-fund balances are created when there are transactions that span more than one fund and cash is not transferred between the funds at that time. Inter-fund balances resulted from the time lag between the dates that 1) inter-fund goods and services are provided on reimbursable expenditures occur, 2) transactions are recorded in the accounting system, and 3) payments between funds are made. Inter-fund balances at August 31, 2019 consisted of the following individual fund receivables and payables:

	Due From Other Funds	Due To Other Funds
General Fund:		
Non-major Governemental Funds	$ 32,240	$ 5,478
Total General Fund	32,240	5,478
Non-major Governmental Funds:		
General Fund	5,478	32,240
Total Non-major Governmental Funds	5,478	32,240
Total	$ 37,718	$ 37,718

Inter-fund transfers for the year ended August 31, 2019, consisted of the following amounts:

Transfers to National Breakfast & Lunch Program:	
General Fund	$ 57,349
Total Transfers	$ 57,349

F. Capital Asset Activity

Capital asset activity for the District for the year ended August 31, 2019, was as follows:

	Primary Government			
	Beginning Balance 8/31/2018	Additions	Retirements	Ending Balance 8/31/2019
Governmental Activities:				
Capital Assets, not being depreciated:				
Land	$ 841,055	$ -	$ -	$ 841,055
Construction in Progress	77,000	788,349	-	865,349
Total Capital Assets, not being depreciated:	918,055	788,349	-	1,706,404
Capital Assets, being depreciated:				
Buildings	54,747,392	291,995	-	55,039,387
Machinery and Equipment	4,663,070	352,164	(8,713)	5,006,521
Total Capital Assets, being depreciated	59,410,462	644,159	(8,713)	60,045,908
Less Accumulated Depreciations For:				
Buildings	(18,122,375)	(1,227,104)	-	(19,349,479)
Machinery and Equipment	(3,283,955)	(338,932)	8,713	(3,614,174)
Total Accumulated Depreciation	(21,406,330)	(1,566,036)	8,713	(22,963,653)
Total Capital Assets, being depreciated, net	38,004,132	(921,877)	-	37,082,255
Governmental Activities Capital Assets, net	$ 38,922,187	$ (133,528)	$ -	$ 38,788,659

Depreciation expense was charged to governmental functions as follows:

Instruction	$ 933,502
Instructional Resources & Media Services	59,089
Curriculum & Instructional Staff Development	4,910
School Leadership	21,616
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	9,417
Health Services	4,546
Student (Pupil) Transportation	122,303
Food Services	71,774
Extracurricular Activities	188,562
General Administration	23,704
Facilities Maintenance and Operations	58,716
Data Processing Services	67,897
Total Depreciation Expense	$ 1,566,036

G. ***Long-term Debt***

Bonds Payable

A summary of changes in general long-term debt for the year ended August 31, 2019 is as follows:

Description	Interest Rate	Amounts Original Issue	Interest Current Year	Payable Amounts Outstanding 8/31/2018	Issued	Retired	Interest Accretion	Payable Amounts Outstanding 8/31/2019	Amounts Due Within One Year
Bonds									
Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2013	1.3% - 3.22%	$ 9,589,718	$ 183,151	$ 7,700,000	$ -	$ 625,000	$ -	$ 7,075,000	$ 635,000
Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2014	3% - 4%	8,351,898	285,835	8,200,000	-	-	-	8,200,000	200,000
Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2014 Capital Appreciation Bonds	.07% - 1.67%	751,338	-	198,344	-	200,000	1,656	-	-
Premium on Bonds		-	-	112,095	-	9,277	-	102,818	-
Total Bonds Payable		$ 18,692,954	$ 468,986	$ 16,210,439	$ -	$ 834,277	$ 1,656	$ 15,377,818	$ 835,000
Capital Lease									
De Lage Landen Public Finance, LLC 23 Xerox Copiers	4.1404%	148,915	728	32,296	-	32,296	-	-	-
		$ 18,841,869	$ 469,714	$ 16,242,735	$ -	$ 866,573	$ 1,656	$ 15,377,818	$ 835,000

Debt obligations are paid from Debt Service Fund and are serviced by property tax and state revenues.

Debt service requirements are as follows:

Year Ending August 31,	General Obligations Principal	General Obligations Interest	Total Requirements
2020	$ 835,000	$ 456,844	$ 1,291,844
2021	855,000	439,826	1,294,826
2022	870,000	421,033	1,291,033
2023	890,000	400,533	1,290,533
2024	915,000	377,494	1,292,494
2025	940,000	351,731	1,291,731
2026	970,000	323,837	1,293,837
2027	1,000,000	293,689	1,293,689
2028	1,030,000	261,070	1,291,070
2029	1,065,000	226,237	1,291,237
2030	1,100,000	189,660	1,289,660
2031	1,140,000	151,580	1,291,580
2032	1,180,000	112,140	1,292,140
2033	1,220,000	71,340	1,291,340
2034	1,265,000	25,300	1,290,300
Total	$ 15,275,000	$4,102,314	$ 19,377,314

In December 2013 and January 2014, the District issued Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2013 and 2014 totaling $17,900,000. These Series 2013 and 2014 were issued to fund the construction, renovations, acquisition and equipment of school buildings in the District. A portion of the Series 2014 bonds were premium capital appreciation bonds. These obligations had an original par value of $751,338 and a total maturity value of $785,000 which are fully retired as of August 31, 2019.

There are a number of limitations and restrictions contained in the general obligation bond indenture. Administration has indicated that the District is in compliance with all significant limitations and restrictions at August 31, 2019.

H. *Operating Leases*

Commitments under operating (non-capitalized) lease agreements for facilities and equipment provide for minimum future rental payments as of August 31, 2019 as follows:

Years Ending August 31,	
2020	$ 780
Total Minimum Rentals	$ 780
Rental Expenditures for year ended August 31, 2019	$ 79,672

I. Accumulated Unpaid Vacation And Sick Leave Benefits

At August 31, 2019, the District had no liability for accrued sick leave or vacation leave.

J. Defined Benefit Pension Plan

Plan Description. The Gatesville Independent School District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). TRS's defined benefit pension plan is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard work load and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position. Detail information about TRS's fiduciary net position is available in a separately-issued Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. This report may be obtained online at http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/document/cafr.pdf#CAFR: by writing TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, Texas 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

Benefits Provided. TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan description above.

Contributions. Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year. Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS' unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action.

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. Senate Bill 1458 of the 83rd Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code 825.402 for member contributions and established employee contribution rates for fiscal years 2014 thru 2017. The 85th Texas Legislature, General Appropriations Act (GAA) established the employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2018 and 2019.

Contribution Rates	2018	2019
Member	7.70%	7.70%
Non-Employer Contributions Entity (State)	6.80%	6.80%
Employers	6.80%	6.80%
District's Employer Contributions	$ 361,763	$ 418,860
District's Member Contributions	$ 1,215,841	$ 1,276,476
District's NECE On-Behalf Contributions	$ 828,875	$ 845,080

Contributors to the plan include members, employers and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State is the employer for senior colleges, medical schools and state agencies including TRS. In each respective role, the State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education and junior colleges, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers.

Employers (public school, junior college, other entities or the State of Texas as the employer for senior universities and medical schools) are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member's first 90 days of employment.
- When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source, from non-educational and general, or local funds.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there are two additional surcharges an employer is subject to.

- When the employing district is a public junior college or junior college district, the employer shall contribute to the retirement system an amount equal to 50% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

- When a school district does not contribute to the Federal Old-Age, Survivors and Disability Insurance (OASDI) Program for certain employees, they must contribute 1.5% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

Actuarial Assumptions. The total pension liability in the August 31, 2017 actuarial valuation rolled forward to August 31, 2018 was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2017, rolled forward to August 31, 2018
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Inflation	2.30%
Single Discount Rate	3.69%, Sourced from fixed Income, municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include Only federal tax-exempt municipal bonds as Reported in Fidelity Index's "20-Year Municipal GO AA Index" as Of August 31, 2018
Aging Factors	Based on plan specific experience
Election Rates	Normal Retirement: 70% Participants prior to age 65 and 75% after age 65
Expenses	Third-party administrative Expenses related to the delivery of Health care benefits are included In the age-adjusted claims costs
Projected Salary Increases including inflation	3.5% to 9.5%
Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes	None.

The actuarial methods and assumptions are primarily based on a study of actual experience for the three year period ending August 31, 2017 and adopted on July 2018.

Discount Rate. The single discount rate used to measure the total pension liability was 6.907%. The single discount rate was based on the expected rate of return on pension plan investments of 7.25 percent and a municipal bond rate of 3.69 percent. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from plan members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was sufficient to finance the benefit payments until the year 2069. As a result, the long expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to projected benefit payments through the year 2069, and the municipal bond rate was applied to all benefit payments after that date. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best estimates of arithmetic real rates of return for each major asset class included in the Systems target asset allocation as of August 31, 2018 are summarized below:

Asset Class	Target Allocation	Long-Term Expected Arithmetic Real Rate of Return	Expected Contribution to Long-Term Portfolio Returns
Global Equity			
U.S.	18.00%	5.70%	1.04%
Non-U.S. Developed	13.00%	6.90%	0.90%
Emerging Markets	9.00%	8.95%	0.80%
Directional Hedge Funds	4.00%	3.53%	0.14%
Private Equity	13.00%	10.18%	1.32%
Stable Value			
U.S. Treasuries	11.00%	1.11%	0.12%
Absolute Return	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Stable Value Hedge Funds	4.00%	3.09%	0.12%
Cash	1.00%	-0.30%	0.00%
Real Return			
Global Inflation Linked Bonds	3.00%	0.70%	0.02%
Real Assets	14.00%	5.21%	0.73%
Energy and Natural Resources	5.00%	7.48%	0.37%
Commodities	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Risk Parity			
Risk Parity	5.00%	3.70%	0.18%
Inflation Expectation			2.30%
Volatility Drag			-0.79%
Total	**100.00%**		**7.25%**

Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis. The following schedule shows the impact of the Net Pension Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (6.907%) in measuring the Net Pension Liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (5.907%)	Discount Rate (6.907%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (7.907%)
District's Proportionate share of the Net Pension Liability	$ 10,328,954	$ 6,843,812	$ 4,022,383

Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions: At August 31, 2019, the District reported a liability of $ 6,843,812 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District, the State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the District is as follows:

District's Proportionate share of the Collective Net Pension Liability	$ 6,843,812
States's Proportionate share that is Associated with the District	13,816,478
Total	$ 20,660,290

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2017 and rolled forward to August 31, 2018 and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the employer's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2017 through August 31, 2018.

At August 31, 2019, the employer's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.0124337% which was an increase of 0.0013957% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2018.

***Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuations*:** The following are changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the total pension liability since the prior measurement period:

- The Total Pension Liability as of August 31, 2018 was developed using a roll-forward method from the August 31, 2017 valuation.
- Demographic assumptions including post-retirement mortality, termination rates, and rates of retirement were updated based on the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017.
- Economic assumptions including rates of salary increase for individual participants was updated based on the same experience study.
- The discount rate changed from 8.0 percent as of August 31, 2017 to 6.907 percent as of August 31, 2018
- The long-term assumed rate of return changed from 8.0 percent to 7.25 percent.
- The change in the long-term assumed rate of return combined with the change in the single discount rate was the primary reason for the increase in the Net Pension Liability.

For the year ended August 31, 2019, the District recognized pension expense of $1,161,236 and revenue of $1,161,236 for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2019, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences Between Expected and Actual Economic Experience	$ 42,659	$ 167,920
Changes in Actual Assumptions	2,467,524	77,110
Differences Between Projected and Actual Investment Earnings	-	129,856
Changes in Proportion and Difference Between the Employer's Contributions and the Proprotionate Share of Contributions	1,421,044	100
Contributions Paid to TRS Subsequent to the Measurement Date	438,266	-
Total	$ 4,369,493	$ 374,986

The $438,266 reported as deferred outflows of resources related to pensions resulting from District contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net pension liability in the year ended August 31, 2019. The net amounts of the employer's balance of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

Year Ended August 31:	Pension Expense Amount
2020	$ 924,381
2021	651,106
2022	568,506
2023	567,492
2024	526,286
Thereafter	318,470

K. Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans

Plan Description.

The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS- Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined Other Post-Employment Benefit (OPEB) plan that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered through a trust by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) Board of Trustees. It is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575.

OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position.
Detail information about the TRS-Care's fiduciary net position is available in the separately-issued TRS Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

Benefits Provided. TRS-Care provides a basic health insurance coverage (TRS-Care 1), at no cost to all retirees from public schools, charter schools, regional education service centers and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension plan. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible retirees and their dependents not enrolled in Medicare may pay premiums to participate in one of two optional insurance plans with more comprehensive benefits (TRS-Care 2 and TRS-Care 3). Eligible retirees and dependents enrolled in Medicare may elect to participate in one of the two Medicare health plans for an additional fee. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system. The Board of Trustees is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs.

The premium rates for the optional health insurance are based on years of service of the member. The schedule below shows the monthly rates for the average retiree with Medicare coverage.

TRS-Care Monthly for Retirees January 1, 2018 thru December 31, 2018				
	Medicare		**Non-Medicare**	
Retiree*	$	135	$	200
Retiree and Spouse		529		689
Retiree* and Children		468		408
Retiree and Family		1,020		999

* or surviving spouse

Contributions. Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The TRS-Care plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the state, active employees, and school districts based upon public school district payroll. The TRS Board of trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code, section 1575.202 establishes the state's contribution rate which is 1.25% of the employee's salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee's rate which is .75% of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer contribution rate of not less than 0.25 percent or not more than 0.75 percent of the salary of each active employee of the public. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act. The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

Contribution Rates

		2018		2019
Member		0.65%		0.65%
Non-employer Contributing Entity (NECE-State)		1.25%		1.25%
Employers		0.75%		0.75%
Federal/private Funding Remitted by Employers		1.25%		1.25%
District's Employer contributions	$	130,183	$	135,004
District's Member Contributions	$	102,009	$	107,026
District's NECE On-Behalf Contributions	$	138,812	$	184,325

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to *(regardless of whether or not they participate in the TRS Care OPEB program*). When employers hire a TRS retiree, they are required to pay to TRS Care, a monthly surcharge of $535 per retiree.

TRS-Care received supplemental appropriations from the State of Texas as the Non-Employer Contributing Entity in the amount of $182.6 million in fiscal year 2018. The 85th Texas Legislature, House Bill 30 provided an additional $212 million in one-time, supplemental funding for fiscal year 2018-19 biennium to continue to support the program. This was also received in FY2018 bringing the total appropriation received in fiscal year 2018 to $394.6 million.

Actuarial Assumptions. The total OPEB liability in the August 31, 2017 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions: *Actuarial Assumptions can be found in the 2018 TRS CAFR, Note 9, page 71.*

The following assumptions and other inputs used for members of TRS-Care are identical to the assumptions used in the August 31, 2017 TRS pension actuarial valuation that was rolled forward August 31, 2018:

Rates of Mortality	General Inflation
Rates of Retirement	Wage Inflation
Rates of Termination	Expected
Payroll Growth Rates of Disability Incidence	

Additional Actuarial Methods and Assumptions: See note K.

Other Information: In this valuation, the impact of the Cadillac Tax has been calculated as a portion of the trend assumptions. Assumptions and methods used to determine the impact of the Cadillac Tax include:

- 2018 thresholds of $850/$2,292 indexed annually by 2.50 percent.
- Premium data submitted was not adjusted for permissible exclusions to the Cadillac Tax.
- There were no special adjustments to the dollar limit other than those permissible for non-Medicare retirees over 55.

Results indicate that the value of the excise tax would be reasonably represented by a 25 basis point addition to the long-term trend rate assumption.

Discount Rate. A single discount rate of 3.69% was used to measure the total OPEB liability. There was an increase of .27 percent in the discount rate since the previous year. The Discount Rate can be found in the 2018 TRS CAFR on page 71. Because the plan is essentially a "pay-as-you-go" plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the OPEB plan's fiduciary net position was projected to not be able to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the municipal bond rate was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability.

Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis. The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (3.69%) in measuring the Net OPEB Liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate 2.69%	Discount Rate 3.69%	1% Increase in Discount Rate 4.69%
District's proportionate share of the net opeb liability	$ 11,215,975	$ 9,422,468	$ 8,003,689

Healthcare Cost Trend Rates Sensitivity Analysis - The following presents the net OPEB liability of the plan using the assumed healthcare cost trend rate, as well as what the net OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a trend rate that is one-percentage point lower or one-percentage point higher than the assumed healthcare cost trend rate.

	1% Decrease in Healthcare Trend Rate 7.50%	Current Single Healthcare Trend Rate 8.50%	1% Increase in Healthcare Trend Rate 9.50%
District's proportionate share of the net opeb liability	$ 7,825,513	$ 9,422,468	$ 11,525,692

OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs

At August 31, 2019, the District reported a liability of $9,422,468 for its proportionate share of the TRS's Net OPEB Liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the District.

The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net opeb liability	$ 9,422,468
State's proportionate share that is associated with District	13,360,257
Total	$ 22,782,725

The Net OPEB Liability was measured as of August 31, 2017 and rolled forward to August 31, 2018 and the Total OPEB Liability used to calculate the Net OPEB Liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the Net OPEB Liability was based on the employer's contributions to the opeb plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2017 thru August 31, 2018.

At August 31, 2019 the employer's proportion of the collective Net OPEB Liability was 0.0188710% compared to 0.0167291% as of August 31, 2018.

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation – The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the Total OPEB liability since the prior measurement period: *These can be found in the TRS CAFR on page 73.*

For the year ended August 31, 2019, the District recognized OPEB expense of $594,200 and revenue of $184,325 for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2019, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	$ 500,015	$ 148,700
Changes in actuarial assumptions	157,235	2,830,911
Difference between projected and actual investment earnings	1,648	-
Changes in proportion and difference between the District's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	1,174,475	-
Total as of August 31, 2019 measurement date	1,833,373	2,979,611
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	-	-
Total	$ 1,833,373	$ 2,979,611

The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

	Pension Expense Amount
Year Ended August 31:	
2020	$ (224,742)
2021	(224,742)
2022	(224,742)
2023	(225,054)
2024	(225,232)
Thereafter	(21,725)

Medicare Part D – On Behalf Payments Prescription Drug Improvement and Modernization Act of 2003, which was effective January 1, 2009, established prescription drug coverage for Medicare beneficiaries known as Medicare Part D. Under Medicare Part D, Texas Public School Retired Employee Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care) receives retiree drug subsidy payments from the federal government to offset certain prescription drug expenditures for eligible TRS-Care participants. These on-behalf payments of $61,128, $58,582, and $66,513 were recognized for the years ended August 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017 respectively, as equal revenues and expenditures.

L. Health Care Coverage

During the year ended August 31, 2019, employees of the District were covered by a health insurance plan (the Plan). The District paid premiums of $367 per month per employee to the Plan. Employees, at their option, authorized payroll withholdings to pay premiums for dependents. All premiums were paid to a licensed insurer. The Plan was authorized by Article 3.51-2, Texas Insurance Code and was documented by contractual agreement.

The contract between the District and the licensed insurer is renewable September 1, 2019, and terms of coverage and premium costs are included in the contractual provisions.

Latest financial statements for the insurer are available for the year ended December 31, 2018, and have been filed with the Texas State Board of Insurance, Austin, Texas, and are public records.

M. Self-Funded Workers' Compensation

On September 1, 2005, the District joined a workers' compensation self –insurance joint fund with other districts pursuant to Texas Labor Code CH, 504 (Workers' Compensation Insurance Coverage for Employees of Political Subdivisions) and Texas Government Code Ch. 791 (the inter-local Cooperation Act). The District has adopted a three-year participation requirement. Claims Administrative Services, Inc., through its actuarial review of the workers' compensation self-funded program, projected an undiscounted liability of $48,365 as of August 31, 2019 and $23,094 as of August 31, 2018. Claims administration is provided by Claims Administrative Services, Inc. Stop-loss coverage was in effect for annual aggregate claims exceeding $57,468. The District incurred claims against the stop loss coverage in fiscal year 2018 and 2019.

The claims liability for workers' compensation self-funding of $48,365 includes incurred but not reported claims in the amount of $35,033 as of August 31, 2019. The difference represents claims against the stop loss fund. This liability reported in the fund at August 31, 2019, is based on the requirements of Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement No. 10, which requires that a liability for claims be reported if information prior to issuance of the financial statements indicates that it is reasonably probable that a liability has been incurred as of the date of the financial statements, and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated. Because actual claim liabilities depend on such compliance factors as inflation, changes in legal doctrine, and damage awards, the process used in computing the liability does not result in necessarily in an exact amount. The liability recorded was the undiscounted estimate of the actuary.

Changes in the workers' compensation claims liability amounts are presented below:

	Primary Government			
	Beginning of Fiscal Year Liability	Change in Provision for Insured Events	Claim Payments	Ending of Fiscal Year Liability
2006 - Claims Liability	$ 1,172	$ (250)	$ 24	$ 898
2007 - Claims Liability	853	101	137	817
2008 - Claims Liability	561	(106)	9	446
2009 - Claims Liability	768	(154)	30	584
2010 - Claims Liability	995	(141)	21	833
2011 - Claims Liability	3,341	(346)	75	2,920
2012 - Claims Liability	16	-	-	16
2013 - Claims Liability	-	-	-	-
2014 - Claims Liability	-	-	-	-
2015 - Claims Liability	3,908	(352)	180	3,376
2016 - Claims Liability	4,288	807	534	4,561
2017 - Claims Liability	7,177	-	626	6,551
2018 - Claims Liability	15	4,818	4,832	1
2019 - Claims Liability	-	42,214	14,852	27,362
Total	$ 23,094	$ 46,591	$ 21,320	$ 48,365

N. <u>Commitments and Contingencies</u>

The District participates in grant programs which are governed by various rules and regulations of the grantor agencies. Costs charged to the respective grant programs are subject to audit and adjustment by the grantor agencies; therefore, to the extent that the District has not complied with the rules and regulations governing the grants, refunds of any money received may be required and the collectability of any related receivable may be impaired. In the opinion of the District, there are no significant contingent liabilities relating to compliance with the rules and regulations governing the respective grants; therefore, no provision has been recorded in the accompanying combined financial statements for such contingencies.

O. Shared Service Arrangements

The District participates in two Shared Services Arrangements with Education Service Center, Region XII, for Title I, Part C Migrant Education and Title III, Part A LEP**.**

P. SHARS Medicaid Reimbursements

Beginning with the fiscal year 2013-2014, the District began participating in the SHARS Program, which provides Medicaid reimbursements for certain health-related services provided to eligible children enrolled in special education. School Health and Related Services (SHARS) is a joint effort of the Texas Education Agency (TEA) and the Texas Health & Human Services Commission (HHSC). Reimbursement payments received by the District under this program are included in Federal Program Revenues of the General Fund but do not appear on Exhibit K-1. The District received SHARS reimbursement payments of $329,984, $360,715 and $386,693 for the fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017 respectively.

Q. Federal Source Revenues of the General Fund

For the year ended August 31, 2019, revenues from Federal programs included in the General Fund consisted of the following:

U.S. Department of Education	CFDA Number	Amount
Impact Aid -- P.L. 107-110	84.041	$142,988
State Distributed		
SHARS Medicaid Reimbursements	N/A	329,984
Total Federal Source Revenues of the General Fund		$472,972

R. E-Rate Program Discounts

Universal service is the principle that all Americans should have access to a baseline level of telecommunications services. This principle is the cornerstone of the Communications Act of 1934, which established universal service in legislation and also created the Federal Communications Commission (FCC). Since that time, universal service policies have helped make telephone service ubiquitous, even in rural areas. The Telecommunications Act of 1996 (1996 Telecom Act) expanded the scope of universal service to include increased, affordable access to both telecommunications and advanced services, such as high-speed Internet, for all consumers.

The universal service fund is money collected from telecommunications companies that are required to make universal service contributions based on earned revenue. Under the authority of the 1996 Telecom Act, the FCC put Universal Service Administrative Company (USAC) in charge of administering the collection and disbursement of universal service funds. USAC administers four separate programs, one of which is the Schools and Libraries Program, commonly known as the E-rate Program. E-Rate provides support to eligible schools and libraries that qualify for reduced rates for telecommunications, telecommunications services, Internet access, internal connections, and basic maintenance of internal connections.

The District has benefited from E-Rate discounts in the amounts of $39,097, $124,750 and $94,965 in fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017 respectively. These discounts are typically paid by USAC directly to the District's service providers and are therefore not included in revenues or expenses.

S. Revenue From Local and Intermediate Sources

During the current year, revenues from local and intermediate sources consisted of the following:

	General	National Breakfast and Lunch Program	Debt Services	Other Special Revenue Funds	Investment Trust Fund	Total
Property Taxes	$ 7,985,511	$ -	$ 1,051,715	$ -	$ -	$ 9,037,226
Penalties, Interest and Other Tax-related income	109,060	-	14,191	-	-	123,251
Investment Income	444,418	128	18,967	844	2,136	466,493
Insurance Recovery	1,462	-	-	-	-	1,462
Food Sales	-	391,075	-	-	-	391,075
Student Activities	153,210	367	-	17,859	-	171,436
Gifts and Bequests	-	2,142	-	88,403	280,600	371,145
Rent	8,345	-	-	-	-	8,345
Athletic Activities	122,823	-	-	-	-	122,823
Other	13,965	-	-	69,445	-	83,410
Total	$ 8,838,794	$ 393,712	$ 1,084,873	$ 176,551	$ 282,736	$ 10,776,666

T. Subsequent Event

On November 5, 2019, the District’s voters approved a bond totaling $9,900,000 for the purposes of designing, constructing renovating, improving, upgrading, acquiring, and equipping school facilities.

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION

This page left intentionally blank.

EXHIBIT G-1

GATESVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE
BUDGET AND ACTUAL - GENERAL FUND
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		Budgeted Amounts Original	Budgeted Amounts Final	Actual Amounts (GAAP BASIS)	Variance With Final Budget Positive or (Negative)
	REVENUES:				
5700	Total Local and Intermediate Sources	$ 8,636,779	$ 8,636,779	$ 8,838,794	$ 202,015
5800	State Program Revenues	13,845,933	13,845,933	14,511,419	665,486
5900	Federal Program Revenues	525,000	525,000	472,972	(52,028)
5020	Total Revenues	23,007,712	23,007,712	23,823,185	815,473
	EXPENDITURES:				
	Current:				
0011	Instruction	12,819,264	12,512,271	12,509,937	2,334
0012	Instructional Resources and Media Services	385,269	392,241	384,967	7,274
0013	Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	407,730	419,232	411,714	7,518
0021	Instructional Leadership	268,112	270,268	237,010	33,258
0023	School Leadership	1,501,776	1,525,649	1,518,832	6,817
0031	Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	813,784	827,040	815,078	11,962
0032	Social Work Services	108,518	125,432	115,522	9,910
0033	Health Services	268,924	281,424	277,104	4,320
0034	Student (Pupil) Transportation	1,003,285	1,125,873	1,019,437	106,436
0035	Food Services	53,585	79,551	55,263	24,288
0036	Extracurricular Activities	1,147,938	1,246,728	1,217,494	29,234
0041	General Administration	1,062,253	1,064,227	1,040,761	23,466
0051	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	2,485,607	2,585,444	2,496,478	88,966
0052	Security and Monitoring Services	97,662	126,697	110,500	16,197
0053	Data Processing Services	453,824	452,853	446,285	6,568
0061	Community Services	11,418	12,418	11,419	999
	Debt Service:				
0071	Principal on Long-Term Debt	33,025	33,025	33,023	2
	Capital Outlay:				
0081	Facilities Acquisition and Construction	-	1,152,935	1,080,344	72,591
	Intergovernmental:				
0099	Other Intergovernmental Charges	155,000	155,000	152,441	2,559
6030	Total Expenditures	23,076,974	24,388,308	23,933,609	454,699
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	(69,262)	(1,380,596)	(110,424)	1,270,172
	OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):				
7912	Sale of Real and Personal Property	160,000	160,000	27,499	(132,501)
8911	Transfers Out (Use)	-	(90,738)	(57,349)	33,389
7080	Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	160,000	69,262	(29,850)	(99,112)
1200	Net Change in Fund Balances	90,738	(1,311,334)	(140,274)	1,171,060
0100	Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	18,051,895	18,051,895	18,051,895	-
3000	Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	$ 18,142,633	$ 16,740,561	$ 17,911,621	$ 1,171,060

GATESVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET PENSION LIABILITY

TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

	FY 2019 Plan Year 2018	FY 2018 Plan Year 2017	FY 2017 Plan Year 2016
District's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability (Asset)	0.0124337%	0.0110381%	0.009900029%
District's Proportionate Share of Net Pension Liability (Asset)	$ 6,843,812	$ 3,529,375	$ 3,741,074
State's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (Asset) Associated with the District	13,816,478	8,103,536	9,971,304
Total	$ 20,660,290	$ 11,632,911	$ 13,712,378
District's Covered Payroll	$ 15,790,122	$ 14,615,711	$ 13,949,595
District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (Asset) as a Percentage of its Covered Payroll	43.34%	24.15%	26.82%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability	73.74%	82.17%	78.00%

Note: GASB 68, Paragraph 81 requires that the information on this schedule be data from the period corresponding with the periods covered as of the measurement dates of August 31, 2018 for year 2019, August 31, 2017 for year 2018, August 31, 2016 for year 2017, August 31, 2015 for year 2016 and August 31, 2014 for 2015.

Note: In accordance with GASB 68, Paragraph 138, only five years of data are presented this reporting period. "The information for all periods for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement."

FY 2016 Plan Year 2015	FY 2015 Plan Year 2014
0.0103376%	0.0044025%
$ 3,654,204	$ 1,175,969
9,639,477	8,647,433
$ 13,293,681	$ 9,823,402
$ 13,560,970	$ 13,561,556
26.95%	8.67%
78.43%	83.25%

GATESVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT'S CONTRIBUTIONS FOR PENSIONS
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
FOR FISCAL YEAR 2019

	2019	2018	2017
Contractually Required Contribution	$ 438,266	$ 418,744	$ 361,763
Contribution in Relation to the Contractually Required Contribution	438,266	418,744	361,763
Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	$ -	$ -	$ -
District's Covered Payroll	$ 16,577,581	$ 15,790,122	$ 14,615,711
Contributions as a Percentage of Covered Payroll	2.64%	2.65%	2.48%

Note: GASB 68, Paragraph 81 requires that the data in this schedule be presented as of the District's respective fiscal years as opposed to the time periods covered by the measurement dates ending August 31 of the preceding years.

Note: In accordance with GASB 68, Paragraph 138, the years of data presented this reporting period are those for which data is available. "The information for all periods for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement."

	2016		2015
$	314,636	$	306,099
	314,636		306,099
$	-	$	-
$	13,949,595	$	13,560,970
	2.26%		2.26%

EXHIBIT G-4

GATESVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET OPEB LIABILITY

TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

	FY 2019 Plan Year 2018	FY 2018 Plan Year 2017
District's Proportion of the Net Liability (Asset) for Other Postemployment Benefits	0.018871%	0.0167291%
District's Proportionate Share of Net OPEB Liability (Asset)	$ 9,422,468	$ 7,274,877
State's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset) Associated with the District	13,360,257	11,610,656
Total	$ 22,782,725	$ 18,885,533
District's Covered Payroll	$ 16,577,581	$ 15,790,122
District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset) as a Percentage of its Covered Payroll	56.84%	46.07%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total OPEB Liability	1.57%	0.91%

Note: GASB Codification, Vol. 2, P50.238 states that the information on this schedule should be determined as of the measurement date. Therefore the amounts reported for FY 2019 are for the measurement date August 31, 2018. The amounts for FY 2018 are based on the August 31, 2017 measurement date.

This schedule shows only the years for which this information is available. Additional information will be added until 10 years of data are available and reported.

GATESVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT'S CONTRIBUTIONS FOR OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFITS (OPEB)

TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS

FOR FISCAL YEAR 2019

	2019	2018
Contractually Required Contribution	$ 130,183	$ 86,975
Contribution in Relation to the Contractually Required Contribution	130,183	86,975
Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	$ -0-	$ -0-
District's Covered Payroll	$ 16,577,581	$ 15,790,122
Contributions as a Percentage of Covered Payroll	0.79%	0.55%

Note: GASB Codification, Vol. 2, P50.238 requires that the data in this schedule be presented as of the District's respective fiscal years as opposed to the time periods covered by the measurement dates ending August 31 of the preceding year.

Information in this schedule should be provided only for the years where data is available. Eventually 10 years of data should be presented.

This page left intentionally blank.

COMBINING SCHEDULES

This page left intentionally blank.

NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS

GATESVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
COMBINING BALANCE SHEET
NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		211 ESEA I, A Improving Basic Program	224 IDEA - Part B Formula	225 IDEA - Part B Preschool	226 IDEA - Part B Discretionary
	ASSETS				
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
1220	Property Taxes - Delinquent	-	-	-	-
1230	Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	-	-	-	-
1240	Due from Other Governments	89,873	16,264	-	-
1260	Due from Other Funds	-	-	-	-
1000	Total Assets	$ 89,873	$ 16,264	$ -	$ -
	LIABILITIES				
2110	Accounts Payable	$ 33,628	$ 5,193	$ -	$ -
2160	Accrued Wages Payable	42,297	9,986	-	-
2170	Due to Other Funds	9,455	-	-	-
2180	Due to Other Governments	-	-	-	-
2200	Accrued Expenditures	4,493	1,085	-	-
2300	Unearned Revenue	-	-	-	-
2000	Total Liabilities	89,873	16,264	-	-
	DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES				
2601	Unavailable Revenue - Property Taxes	-	-	-	-
2600	Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	-	-	-	-
	FUND BALANCES				
	Restricted Fund Balance:				
3450	Federal or State Funds Grant Restriction	-	-	-	-
3480	Retirement of Long-Term Debt	-	-	-	-
3490	Other Restricted Fund Balance	-	-	-	-
	Assigned Fund Balance:				
3590	Other Assigned Fund Balance	-	-	-	-
3000	Total Fund Balances	-	-	-	-
4000	Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows & Fund Balances	$ 89,873	$ 16,264	$ -	$ -

240 National Breakfast and Lunch Program	244 Career and Technical - Basic Grant	255 ESEA II,A Training and Recruiting	270 ESEA VI, Pt B Rural & Low Income	289 Other Federal Special Revenue Funds	397 Advanced Placement Incentives	410 Instructional Materials Allotment	429 State Special Revenue Funds
$ 58,657	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 3,206	$ -	$ -
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
56,095	5,872	11,690	40,748	18,887	-	52,711	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
$ 114,752	$ 5,872	$ 11,690	$ 40,748	$ 18,887	$ 3,206	$ 52,711	$ -
$ 50,265	$ 4,338	$ -	$ 38,202	$ 12,205	$ -	$ -	$ -
31,973	-	6,033	-	-	-	-	-
-	1,534	5,000	2,546	1,597	-	12,108	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
659	-	657	-	-	-	-	-
31,855	-	-	-	-	-	40,603	-
114,752	5,872	11,690	40,748	13,802	-	52,711	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	5,085	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	3,206	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	5,085	3,206	-	-
$ 114,752	$ 5,872	$ 11,690	$ 40,748	$ 18,887	$ 3,206	$ 52,711	$ -

GATESVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
COMBINING BALANCE SHEET
NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		461 Campus Activity Funds	480 Gatesville Ministerial Alliance	481 Donor Designated Gnts & Gifts	482 Gatesville ISD Education Foundation
	ASSETS				
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	$ 71,404	$ 5,199	$ 1,412	$ 7,220
1220	Property Taxes - Delinquent	-	-	-	-
1230	Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	-	-	-	-
1240	Due from Other Governments	-	-	-	-
1260	Due from Other Funds	-	-	-	-
1000	Total Assets	$ 71,404	$ 5,199	$ 1,412	$ 7,220
	LIABILITIES				
2110	Accounts Payable	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
2160	Accrued Wages Payable	-	-	-	-
2170	Due to Other Funds	-	-	-	-
2180	Due to Other Governments	-	-	-	-
2200	Accrued Expenditures	-	-	-	-
2300	Unearned Revenue	-	-	-	-
2000	Total Liabilities	-	-	-	-
	DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES				
2601	Unavailable Revenue - Property Taxes	-	-	-	-
2600	Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	-	-	-	-
	FUND BALANCES				
	Restricted Fund Balance:				
3450	Federal or State Funds Grant Restriction	-	-	-	-
3480	Retirement of Long-Term Debt	-	-	-	-
3490	Other Restricted Fund Balance	-	5,199	1,412	7,220
	Assigned Fund Balance:				
3590	Other Assigned Fund Balance	71,404	-	-	-
3000	Total Fund Balances	71,404	5,199	1,412	7,220
4000	Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows & Fund Balances	$ 71,404	$ 5,199	$ 1,412	$ 7,220

Total Nonmajor Special Revenue Funds	599 Debt Service	Total Nonmajor Governmental Funds
$ 147,098	$ 651,261	$ 798,359
-	37,940	37,940
-	(5,699)	(5,699)
292,140	-	292,140
-	5,478	5,478
$ 439,238	$ 688,980	$ 1,128,218
$ 143,831	$ -	$ 143,831
90,289	-	90,289
32,240	-	32,240
-	42,077	42,077
6,894	-	6,894
72,458	-	72,458
345,712	42,077	387,789
-	32,241	32,241
-	32,241	32,241
5,085	-	5,085
-	614,662	614,662
17,037	-	17,037
71,404	-	71,404
93,526	614,662	708,188
$ 439,238	$ 688,980	$ 1,128,218

GATESVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN
FUND BALANCES - NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		211 ESEA I, A Improving Basic Program	224 IDEA - Part B Formula	225 IDEA - Part B Preschool	226 IDEA - Part B Discretionary
	REVENUES:				
5700	Total Local and Intermediate Sources	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
5800	State Program Revenues	-	-	-	-
5900	Federal Program Revenues	771,802	535,387	3,650	14,000
5020	Total Revenues	771,802	535,387	3,650	14,000
	EXPENDITURES:				
	Current:				
0011	Instruction	578,522	261,798	3,650	207
0012	Instructional Resources and Media Services	-	-	-	-
0013	Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	144,787	-	-	-
0021	Instructional Leadership	-	53,605	-	-
0023	School Leadership	4,865	-	-	-
0031	Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	-	219,984	-	13,793
0032	Social Work Services	-	-	-	-
0035	Food Services	-	-	-	-
0036	Extracurricular Activities	-	-	-	-
0041	General Administration	10,000	-	-	-
0051	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	33,628	-	-	-
	Debt Service:				
0071	Principal on Long-Term Debt	-	-	-	-
0072	Interest on Long-Term Debt	-	-	-	-
0073	Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	-	-	-	-
6030	Total Expenditures	771,802	535,387	3,650	14,000
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	-	-	-	-
	OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):				
7915	Transfers In	-	-	-	-
1200	Net Change in Fund Balance	-	-	-	-
0100	Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	-	-	-	-
3000	Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -

240 National Breakfast and Lunch Program	244 Career and Technical - Basic Grant	255 ESEA II,A Training and Recruiting	270 ESEA VI, Pt B Rural & Low Income	289 Other Federal Special Revenue Funds	397 Advanced Placement Incentives	410 Instructional Materials Allotment	429 State Special Revenue Funds
$ 393,712	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
6,209	-	-	-	-	-	336,279	-
945,149	30,201	77,335	53,546	40,387	-	-	-
1,345,070	30,201	77,335	53,546	40,387	-	336,279	-
-	26,940	13,000	15,344	26,630	-	339,195	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	989	63,456	-	300	844	5,117	177
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	879	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1,402,419	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	2,272	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	38,202	12,205	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1,402,419	30,201	77,335	53,546	39,135	844	344,312	177
(57,349)	-	-	-	1,252	(844)	(8,033)	(177)
57,349	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	1,252	(844)	(8,033)	(177)
-	-	-	-	3,833	4,050	8,033	177
$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 5,085	$ 3,206	$ -	$ -

GATESVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN
FUND BALANCES - NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		461 Campus Activity Funds	480 Gatesville Ministerial Alliance	481 Donor Designated Gnts & Gifts	482 Gatesville ISD Education Foundation
	REVENUES:				
5700	Total Local and Intermediate Sources	$ 101,481	$ 60	$ -	$ 75,010
5800	State Program Revenues	-	-	700	-
5900	Federal Program Revenues	-	-	-	-
5020	Total Revenues	101,481	60	700	75,010
	EXPENDITURES:				
	Current:				
0011	Instruction	-	-	1,285	66,568
0012	Instructional Resources and Media Services	-	-	-	1,899
0013	Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	-	-	-	-
0021	Instructional Leadership	-	-	-	-
0023	School Leadership	-	-	-	-
0031	Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	-	-	-	1,202
0032	Social Work Services	-	154	-	-
0035	Food Services	-	-	-	-
0036	Extracurricular Activities	113,308	-	700	-
0041	General Administration	-	-	-	-
0051	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	-	-	-	-
	Debt Service:				
0071	Principal on Long-Term Debt	-	-	-	-
0072	Interest on Long-Term Debt	-	-	-	-
0073	Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	-	-	-	-
6030	Total Expenditures	113,308	154	1,985	69,669
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	(11,827)	(94)	(1,285)	5,341
	OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):				
7915	Transfers In	-	-	-	-
1200	Net Change in Fund Balance	(11,827)	(94)	(1,285)	5,341
0100	Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	83,231	5,293	2,697	1,879
3000	Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	$ 71,404	$ 5,199	$ 1,412	$ 7,220

Total Nonmajor Special Revenue Funds	599 Debt Service	Total Nonmajor Governmental Funds
$ 570,263	$ 1,084,873	$ 1,655,136
343,188	257,620	600,808
2,471,457	-	2,471,457
3,384,908	1,342,493	4,727,401
1,333,139	-	1,333,139
1,899	-	1,899
215,670	-	215,670
53,605	-	53,605
5,744	-	5,744
234,979	-	234,979
154	-	154
1,402,419	-	1,402,419
116,280	-	116,280
10,000	-	10,000
84,035	-	84,035
-	650,000	650,000
-	643,987	643,987
-	1,000	1,000
3,457,924	1,294,987	4,752,911
(73,016)	47,506	(25,510)
57,349	-	57,349
(15,667)	47,506	31,839
109,193	567,156	676,349
$ 93,526	$ 614,662	$ 708,188

This page left intentionally blank.

REQUIRED TEA SCHEDULES

GATESVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF DELINQUENT TAXES RECEIVABLE
FISCAL YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Last 10 Years Ended August 31		(1) Tax Rates Maintenance	(2) Tax Rates Debt Service	(3) Assessed/Appraised Value for School Tax Purposes
2010	and prior years	Various	Various	$ Various
2011		1.040000	0.088000	562,942,781
2012		1.040000	0.088000	574,211,808
2013		1.040000	0.088000	596,434,450
2014		1.040000	0.088000	612,208,439
2015		1.040000	0.137000	650,051,513
2016		1.040000	0.137000	666,030,436
2017		1.040000	0.137000	726,951,224
2018		1.040000	0.137000	752,286,972
2019	(School year under audit)	1.040000	0.137000	777,071,543
1000	TOTALS			

(10) Beginning Balance 9/1/2018	(20) Current Year's Total Levy	(31) Maintenance Collections	(32) Debt Service Collections	(40) Entire Year's Adjustments	(50) Ending Balance 8/31/2019
$ 38,944	$ -	$ (428)	$ (23)	$ (2,440)	$ 36,955
12,249	-	212	18	(552)	11,467
10,321	-	1,453	123	119	8,864
10,656	-	1,963	166	388	8,915
12,180	-	5,081	669	2,416	8,846
15,310	-	6,281	827	3,457	11,659
17,228	-	9,552	1,258	4,281	10,699
40,034	-	23,051	3,037	6,195	20,141
157,562	-	104,068	13,709	8,876	48,661
-	9,152,869	7,939,645	1,045,895	18,808	186,137
$ 314,484	$ 9,152,869	$ 8,090,878	$ 1,065,679	$ 41,548	$ 352,344

GATESVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE
BUDGET AND ACTUAL - CHILD NUTRITION PROGRAM
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		Budgeted Amounts Original	Budgeted Amounts Final	Actual Amounts (GAAP BASIS)	Variance With Final Budget Positive or (Negative)
	REVENUES:				
5700	Total Local and Intermediate Sources	$ 414,508	$ 414,508	$ 393,712	$ (20,796)
5800	State Program Revenues	7,500	7,500	6,209	(1,291)
5900	Federal Program Revenues	902,241	902,241	945,149	42,908
5020	Total Revenues	1,324,249	1,324,249	1,345,070	20,821
	EXPENDITURES:				
	Current:				
0035	Food Services	1,414,987	1,414,987	1,402,419	12,568
6030	Total Expenditures	1,414,987	1,414,987	1,402,419	12,568
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	(90,738)	(90,738)	(57,349)	33,389
	OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):				
7915	Transfers In	90,738	90,738	57,349	(33,389)
1200	Net Change in Fund Balances	-	-	-	-
0100	Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	-	-	-	-
3000	Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -

EXHIBIT J-5

GATESVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE
BUDGET AND ACTUAL - DEBT SERVICE FUND
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		Budgeted Amounts Original	Budgeted Amounts Final	Actual Amounts (GAAP BASIS)	Variance With Final Budget Positive or (Negative)
	REVENUES:				
5700	Total Local and Intermediate Sources	$ 1,103,155	$ 1,103,155	$ 1,084,873	$ (18,282)
5800	State Program Revenues	305,038	305,038	257,620	(47,418)
5020	Total Revenues	1,408,193	1,408,193	1,342,493	(65,700)
	EXPENDITURES:				
	Debt Service:				
0071	Principal on Long-Term Debt	650,000	650,000	650,000	-
0072	Interest on Long-Term Debt	643,986	643,987	643,987	-
0073	Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	1,000	999	1,000	(1)
6030	Total Expenditures	1,294,986	1,294,986	1,294,987	(1)
1200	Net Change in Fund Balances	113,207	113,207	47,506	(65,701)
0100	Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	567,156	567,156	567,156	-
3000	Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	$ 680,363	$ 680,363	$ 614,662	$ (65,701)

This page left intentionally blank.

FEDERAL AWARDS SECTION

This page left intentionally blank.

LOTT, VERNON & COMPANY, P.C.
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

20 SOUTH FOURTH STREET 254/778/4783
POST OFFICE BOX 160 800/460/4783
TEMPLE, TEXAS 76503 FAX 254/778/4792

KILLEEN • COPPERAS COVE • TEMPLE

Member of
American Institute & Texas Society of
Certified Public Accountants

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING AND ON COMPLIANCE AND OTHER MATTERS BASED ON AN AUDIT OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH *GOVERNMENT AUDITING STANDARDS*

Board of Trustees
Gatesville Independent School District
Gatesville, TX 76528

Members of the Board:

We have audited, in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to the financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Gatesville Independent School District (the District) as of and for the year ended August 31, 2019, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements and have issued our report thereon dated December 6, 2019.

Internal Control over Financial Reporting

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements, we considered the District's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) to determine the audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinions on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control.

A *deficiency in internal control* exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent or detect and correct misstatements on a timely basis. A *material weakness* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the entity's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or, significant deficiencies. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

Compliance and Other Matters

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether the District's financial statements are free of material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the determination of financial statement amounts. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit, and accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards.*

Purpose of this Report

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the entity's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.

Pattillo, Brown... Lott, Vernon & Co., P.C.

Temple, Texas
December 6, 2019

LOTT, VERNON & COMPANY, P.C.
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

20 SOUTH FOURTH STREET 254/778/4783
POST OFFICE BOX 160 800/460/4783
TEMPLE, TEXAS 76503 FAX 254/778/4792

KILLEEN • COPPERAS COVE • TEMPLE

Member of
American Institute & Texas Society of
Certified Public Accountants

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON COMPLIANCE FOR EACH MAJOR PROGRAM AND ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER COMPLIANCE REQUIRED BY THE UNIFORM GUIDANCE

Board of Trustees
Gatesville Independent School District
Gatesville, Texas 76528

Members of the Board:

Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program

We have audited the Gatesville Independent School District's (the District) compliance with the types of compliance requirements described in the *OMB Compliance Supplement* that could have a direct and material effect on each of the District's major federal programs for the year ended August 31, 2019. The District's major federal programs are identified in the summary of the auditor's results section of the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs.

Management's Responsibility

Management is responsible for compliance with federal statues, regulations, and the terms and conditions of its federal awards applicable to its federal programs.

Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on compliance for each of the District's major federal programs based on our audit of the types of compliance requirements referred to above. We conducted our audit of compliance in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America; the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards,* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States; and the audit requirements of Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principals,* and *Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (Uniform Guidance). Those standards and the Uniform Guidance require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether noncompliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on a major federal program occurred. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence about the District's compliance with those requirements and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances.

We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion on compliance for each major federal program. However, our audit does not provide a legal determination of the District's compliance.

Opinion on Each Major Federal Program

In our opinion, the District complied, in all material respects, with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on each of its major federal programs for the year ended August 31, 2019.

Report on Internal Control over Compliance

Management of the District is responsible for establishing and maintaining effective internal control over compliance with the types of requirements referred to above. In planning and performing our audit of compliance, we considered the District's internal control over compliance with the types of requirements that could have a direct and material effect on each major federal program to determine the auditing procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing an opinion on compliance for each major federal program and to test and report on internal control over compliance in accordance with the Uniform Guidance, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control over compliance. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control over compliance.

A *deficiency in internal control over compliance* exists when the design or operation of a control over compliance does now allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent or detect and correct noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program on a timely basis. A *material weakness in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance, such that there is a reasonable possibility that material noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency* in internal control over compliance is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program that is less severe than a material weakness in internal control over compliance, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control over compliance was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control over compliance that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. We did not identify any deficiencies in internal control over compliance that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

The purpose of this report on internal control over compliance is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over compliance and the results of that testing based on the requirements of the Uniform Guidance. Accordingly, this report is not suitable for any other purpose.

Lott, Vernon & Co., P.C.

Temple, Texas
December 6, 2019

This page left intentionally blank.

GATESVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

I. Summary of Auditors' Results

A. Financial Statements

Type of auditors' report issued:	Unmodified
Internal control over financial reporting:	
• Material weakness(es) identified?	No
• Significant deficiency(ies) that are not considered to be material weaknesses?	None reported
Noncompliance material to financial statements noted?	No

B. Federal Awards

Internal control over financial reporting:	
• Material weakness(es) identified?	No
• Significant deficiency(ies) that are not considered to be material weaknesses?	None reported
Type of auditors' report issued on compliance for major programs:	Unmodified
Any audit finding disclosed that are required to be reported in accordance with Uniform Guidance?	No

Identification of Major Programs:

CFDA Number(s)	Name of Federal Program or Cluster
	Child Nutrition Cluster:
10.553	National School Breakfast Program
10.555	National School Lunch Program

Dollar threshold used to distinguish between Type A and Type B programs?	$750,000
Auditee qualified as low risk auditee?	Yes
Pass-through entity for applicable programs:	Texas Education Agency

II. Financial Statement Findings

Significant Deficiencies:

None.

III. Federal Award Findings or Questioned Costs

Program	Findings/ Noncompliance	Questioned Costs
	NONE	

GATESVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF PRIOR YEAR FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS AND CORRECTIVE ACTION PLAN
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

<u>Prior Year Findings and Questioned Costs:</u>

There were no prior findings or questioned costs relative to Federal Awards.

<u>Corrective Action Plan:</u>

No corrective action plan was required.

This page left intentionally blank.

GATESVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL PROGRAMS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Exhibit K-1

Federal Grantor/ Pass-Through Grantor/ Program or Cluster Title	Federal CFDA Number	Project Number	Federal Expenditures
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION			
DIRECT PROGRAMS			
Impact Aid - P.L. 107-110	84.041	33050902	$ 142,988
TOTAL DIRECT PROGRAMS			$ 142,988
PASSED THROUGH STATE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION			
ESEA Title I Part A	84.010A	19610101050902	$ 771,802
SPECIAL EDUCATION CLUSTER			
IDEA, Part B, Formula	84.027A	196600010509026000	535,387
IDEA, Part B, Discretionary	84.027A	196600010509026000	14,000
Total CFDA Number 84.027A			549,387
IDEA, Part B, Preschool	84.173A	196610010509026610	3,650
TOTAL SPECIAL EDUCATION CLUSTER			553,037
Vocational Education- Basic Grant	84.048A	19420006050902	30,201
ESEA Title II, Part A, Teacher & Principal Training	84.367A	19694501050902	77,335
ESEA Title IV, Part B, Subpart 2 Rural	84.358B	19696001050902	53,546
Summer School LEP	84.369A	69551702	1,252
ESEA Title IV, Part A, Subpart 1	84.424A	19680101050902	39,135
TOTAL PASS THROUGH PROGRAMS			$ 1,526,308
TOTAL DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION			$ 1,669,296
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE			
National School Lunch Program	10.555	71301901	650,423
National School Lunch Program (Donated Commodities)	10.555	N/A	94,946
National School Breakfast Program	10.553	71401901	199,780
TOTAL DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE			$ 945,149
TOTAL FEDERAL ASSISTANCE			$ 2,614,445

See Accompanying Notes to the Schedule of Expendures of Federal Awards.

GATESVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES ON ACCOUNTING POLICIES FOR FEDERAL AWARDS
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

1. For all Federal programs, the District utilizes the fund types specified by the Texas Education Agency in the Financial Accountability System Resource Guide.

   Special Revenue Funds are used to account for resources restricted to, or designated for, specific purposes by a grantor. Federal and state financial assistance generally is accounted for in the General Fund, Special Revenue Fund or a Capital Projects Fund. Generally, unused balances are returned to the grantor at the close of specified project periods.

2. The accounting and financial reporting treatment applied to a fund is determined by its measurement focus. The Governmental Fund types are accounted for using a current financial resources measurement focus. All Federal grant funds were accounted for in Special Revenue Fund which is a Governmental Fund type. With this measurement focus, only current assets and current liabilities and the fund balance are included on the balance sheet. Operating statements of these funds present increases and decreases in net current assets.

   The modified accrual basis of accounting is used for the Governmental Fund types, the Expendable Trust Funds, and Agency Funds. This basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they become susceptible to accrual, i.e.. both measurable and available, and expenditures in the accounting period in which the fund liability is incurred, if measurable, except for unmatured interest on General Long-Term Debt, which is recognized when the obligations are expected to be liquidated with expendable available financial resources.

   Federal grant funds are considered to be earned to the extent of expenditures made under the provisions of the grant, and, accordingly, when such funds are received, they are recorded as deferred revenues until earned.

3. The period of availability for federal grant funds for the purpose of liquidation of outstanding obligations made on or before the ending date of the federal project period extended 30 days beyond the federal project period ending date, in accordance with provisions in Uniform Guidance.

4. The disbursement of funds received under the various federal and state grant programs requires compliance with terms and conditions specified in the grant agreements and is subject to audit by the grantor agencies and the TEA. Any disallowed claims resulting from such audits would become a liability of the general fund. However, in the opinion of management any potential disallowed claims, if any, would not have a material effect on the financial statements or on the overall financial position of the District at August 31, 2019.

Financial Advisory Services
Provided By:

SAMCO Capital